Line Thermal Printer

STAR Line Mode Command Specifications

Rev 1.17

Star Micronics Co., Ltd. Special Products Division



Table of Contents

 INT 	ERFACE CONFIGURATION	1-1		
1.1.	RS-232 Serial Interface	1-1		
1.1.	1. Specifications (Conforming to RS-232)	1-1		
1.1.	2. Signal array and explanations according to interface connector pin	1-1		
1.1.	3. Communication Protocol	1-2		
1.2.	Parallel Interfaces (Amphenol 36 pins)	1-4		
1.2.	1. Specifications (Conforming to IEEE1284)	1-4		
1.2.	2. Signal array and explanations according to interface connector pin	1-4		
1.2.	3. Signal Output Timing	1-5		
1.2.	4. Status Specification	1-5		
1.3.	USB Interface	1-6		
1.4.	Ethernet Interface	1-6		
1.5.	Wireless LAN Interface	1-6		
1.6.	Powered USB Interface			
2. CO	MMAND FUNCTION LIST			
	MMAND DETAILS			
3.1.	Explanation of Terms			
3.2.	Exception Processing			
3.3.	Standard Command Details			
3.3.				
3.3.	•			
3.3.	·			
3.3.				
3.3.	. •			
3.3.	•			
3.3.	-			
3.3.				
3.3.	•			
3.3.				
3.3.				
3.3.				
3.3.				
3.3.	· ·			
3.3.				
3.3.	•			
3.4.	Raster Graphics Command Details			
3. 4 . 3.5.	Black Mark Related Command Details			
3.6.	USB Related Command Details			
3.7.	2 Color Printing Command Details			
3.7. 3.8.	Presenter Related Command Details			
3.6. 3.9.	Mark Command Details			
3.10.	AUTO LOGO Function Command Details			
3.10.	Two-dimensional Bar Code PDF417 Command Details			
3.11. 3.12.	Details of the Print Starting Trigger Control Command			
3.12.	<u> </u>			
3.14. 3.15.				
3.15. 3.16.				
3.17.				
3.18.				
3.19.				
3.20.	Graphics data Command Details			
3.21.	Individual Logo Commands			
3.22.	Printer Information Transmission Commands	3-180		



4. CHA	RACTER CODE TABLES	4-1
5. APP	ENDIX	
5.1.	Appendix 1: Bar Code Specification Details	5-1
5.1.1	. Code 39	5-1
5.1.2	. Interleaved 2 of 5	5-1
5.1.3	. JAN/EAN/UPC	5-2
5.1.4	. Code 128	5-3
5.1.5	. Code 93	5-5
5.1.6	. NW7 (CODERBAR)	5-5
5.1.7	. GS1-128	5-6
5.1.8	. GS1 Databar Omnidirectional	5-9
5.1.9	. GS1 Databar Truncated	5-9
5.1.1	0. GS1 Databar Limited	5-9
5.1.1	1. GS1 Databar Expanded	5-9
5.2.	Appendix 2: Status Specifications	5-10
5.2.1	. ENQ Command Status	5-10
5.2.2	. EOT Command Status	5-10
5.2.3	. Automatic Status	5-11
5.2.4	Printer status transmission specification when using Ethernet I/F and Wireless LAN I/F	5-18
5.3.	Appendix 3: Blank Code Page Configuration	5-20
5.4.	Appendix 4 Maximum Number of Input Characters for Each Version of QR Code	5-22
5.5.	Appendix 5 TSP800L Cut Command Specifications	5-26
5.6.	Appendix 6 Explanation of Page Mode	5-27
5-6-1		
5-6-2	ggg	
5-6-3	Print Data Expansion to the Print Region	5-28
5.7.	Appendix 7 Explanation of Print Startup Control Starting Printing When Set to Page Units	
5.8.	Appendix 8 Printing NV Bit Images Defined by "GS (L <fn=67>" or "GS 8 L <fn=67>" with "FS p"</fn=67></fn=67>	
5.9.	Appendix 9 Special Specifications when the Bluetooth Interface (IFBD-HB03) is used	
) Self-printing	
6. SPE	CIAL APPENDIX COMMAND LIST FOR EACH MODEL IN EACH I/F	
6.1.	RS-232C I/F	
6.2.	Parallel I/F • USB I/F (Ver2.0) • Powered USB I/F	
6.3.	USB I/F (Ver1.0) • Ethernet I/F (Silex Ver1.0)	
6.4.	Ethernet I/F	
6.5.	Wireless LAN I/F	
6.6.	Bluetooth I/F	6-33



This specifications document describes the command specifications for the STAR LINE MODE on line thermal printers. Information contained herein applies to models with the following conditions.

- Line thermal printers
- Interfaces:
 - Parallel
 - RS-232C
 - USB
 - Ethernet
 - Wireless LAN
 - Powered USB
 - Bluetooth
- < Applicable Models:>

TSP700

TSP600

TSP800

TUP900

TSP1000

TSP828L

TSP700II

TSP650

TUP500

TSP800II

FVP10

TSP650II



1. INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

1.1. RS-232 Serial Interface

1.1.1. Specifications (Conforming to RS-232)

Rating: RS-232C

Synch method: Start-Stop synchronization method

Handshake: DTR mode

Baud rates: 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400 bps (Set by DIP switches)

Bit length: 7, 8 bits (Set by DIP switches)
Parity: Yes/No (Set by DIP switches)
Parity bit: Odd/even (Set by DIP switches)

Stop bit: 1 bit (Fixed)

Signal polarity: Mark = logic 1 (-3 to -15 V)

Space = logic 0 (+3 to +15 \dot{V})

1.1.2. Signal array and explanations according to interface connector pin

<Signal Array and Functions>

Pin	Signal Name	Signal	Remarks
No.		Direction	
1	FG	-	Frame ground
2	TXD	OUT	Transmission data
3	RXD	IN	Reception data
4	RTS	OUT	Same as DTR
5	N.C	1	Not used
6	DSR	IN	Not used
			(Can also be used as an external reset signal by the DIP SW setting. The
			printer is reset by mark status over a pulse width of 1 msec.)
7	SG	-	Signal ground
8-19	N.C	-	Not used
20	DTR	OUT	Data terminal ready signal (SPACE: printer is ready to receive.)
			1) When in DTR mode:
			When printer is ready to receive data: SPACE
			2) When in XON/XOFF mode:
			Always SPACE except in the following conditions.
			Until communication is possible after a reset.
			2. When test printing
21-24	N.C		Signal ground
25	/INIT	IN	Signal ground
			(Can also be used as an external reset signal by the DIP SW setting. The
			printer is reset by mark status over a pulse width of 1 msec.)

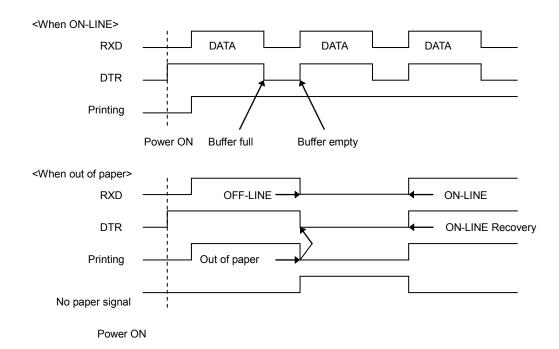


1.1.3. Communication Protocol

1) General description of operations in the DTR mode

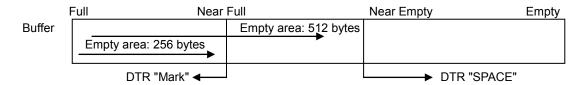
This mode abides by the DIP switch settings. (Ex-factory settings)

This mode performs communication while handshaking with the DTR signals. In the operations to receive printer data, this mode controls the DTR signals by confirming the BUSY signal. A SPACE indicates that the printer is ready to receive data; conversely, a "mark" indicates that the printer cannot receive data.



If there is no printer error after turning ON the power, the DTR signal line is set to a SPACE. When the host computer confirms that the DTR signal line is a SPACE, it sends the data text to the RXD signal line. The printer sets the DTR signal line to a "Mark" after the empty area of the data buffer reaches a maximum of 256 bytes. When the host computer confirms that the DTR signal line is a Mark, it stops the transmission of data text to the printer buffer, but at this point as well, the printer is still capable of receiving data, up to the amount of empty space in the data buffer. If the host computer ignores the DTR signal and transmits data, all data exceeding the amount of space in the data buffer is simply discarded. The printer sets the DTR signal line to SPACE again when the amount of empty space in the data buffer increased because of the printing and the data in the buffer is a maximum of 256 bytes. As the empty area in the data buffer increases because of printing, the printer sets the DTR signal line to "SPACE."

2) Buffer full/Buffer full cancel in the DTR mode



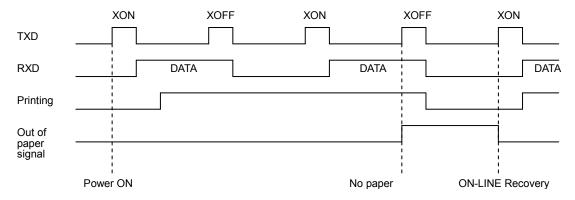


3) General description of operations in the XON/XOFF mode

This mode is set when DIPSW #1 to #6 are turned OFF. This mode notifies the host of the XON (DC1) data when the printer can receive data and the XOFF (DC3) data when the printer cannot receive data, using the TXD signals. If memory switch B-4 is set to 0 (factory default), this functions so that XON outputs only 1 byte when the printer shifts

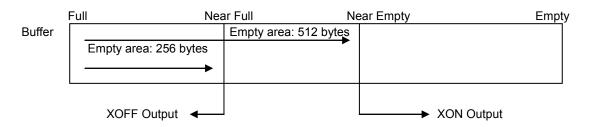
from OFFLINE (printer busy) to ONLINE (printer ready) and; XOFF outputs 1 byte when the printer shifts from ONLINE (printer ready) to OFFLINE (printer busy).

If memory switch B-4 is set to 1 (the conventional STAR compatible protocol), this function outputs the XON signal every 3 seconds. This function outputs a single byte of XOFF signal when the printer status changes from ONLINE (printer ready) to OFFLINE (printer busy). Then, it outputs the XOFF signal each time data is received in Offline mode.



If there is no error after turning the power ON, XON (control code name: DC1; Hexadecimal name: 11H) is output by the TXD signal line. After the host computer receives the XON, it sends the data text to the RXD signal line. XOFF (DC 3; 13H) is output when the empty space in the data buffer is a maximum of 256 bytes. Also, if memory switch B-4 is set to 1, the XOFF signal is output every time one byte of data is received. The host computer stops sending data text when it receives the XOFF, however, the printer is capable of receiving data at that time for the amount of empty space in the data buffer. Data exceeding the amount of empty space is discarded. As the empty space in the data buffer increases through printing, XON is output when the data in the buffer is a maximum of 256 bytes. When the empty area of the data buffer increases because of printing, the printer outputs XON.

4) Buffer full/Buffer full cancel in the XON/XOFF mode



Printer Setting Conditions	Explanation of Operations
If memory switch B-4 is 0	If the size of the empty area becomes 256 bytes or less, only one byte of
	XOFF signal is output. If the size of the empty area becomes 512 bytes
	or less, only one byte of XON signal is output
If memory switch B-4 is 1	If the size of the empty area becomes 256 bytes or less, only one byte of
	XOFF signal is output. If the size of the empty



1.2. Parallel Interfaces (Amphenol 36 pins)

1.2.1. Specifications (Conforming to IEEE1284)

Rating: Conforms to IEEE 1284

Mode: Compatibility Mode/Nibble Mode/Byte Mode

Data transfer speed: 1000 to 6000 CPS

Synch method: According to externally supplied strobe pulse

Handshake: According to ACK and BUSY signals

Logic level: Compatible to TTL

1.2.2. Signal array and explanations according to interface connector pin

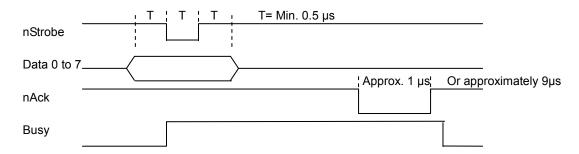
<Signal Array and Functions>

Pin No.	Compatibility Mode Signal Name	Nibble Mode Signal Name	Byte Mode Signal Name
1	nStrobe	HostClk	HostClk
2 to 9	Data0 to 7	Data0 to 7	Data0 to 7
10	nAck	PtrClk	PtrClk
11	Busy	PtrBusy/Data3,7	PtrBusy
12	PError	AckDataReq/Data2,6	AckDataReq
13	Select	Xflag/Data1,5	Xflag
14	N/C	HostBusy	HostBusy
15	N/C	-	-
16	Signal GND	Signal GND	Signal GND
17	Frame GND	Frame GND	Frame GND
18	+5V	+5V	+5V
19 to 30	Twisted Pair Return	Twisted Pair Return	Twisted Pair Return
31	nInit	nlnit	nInit
32	nFault	nDataAvail/Data0,4	nDataAvail
33	External GND	-	-
34	N/C	-	-
35	N/C	-	-
36	nSelectin	1284Active	1284Active



1.2.3. Signal Output Timing

1) Compatibility mode



2) Nibble Mode/Byte Mode Conforms to IEEE 1284 standard

1.2.4. Status Specification

See Appendix 2 for details.



1.3. USB Interface

Specifications: Conforms to USB 2.0 Full Speed.

Supports printer class and vendor class (Refer to each printer specifications manual for

selections.)

Connector: Type B

1.4. Ethernet Interface

Specifications: Conforms to IEEE 802.3.

Cable: 10BASE-T/10BASE-TX

Connector: RJ45

1.5. Wireless LAN Interface

Specifications: Conforms to IEEE 802.11b.

1.6. Powered USB Interface

Specifications See the IFBD-BPU03 Specifications Manual
Cable See the IFBD-BPU03 Specifications Manual
Connector See the IFBD-BPU03 Specifications Manual



2. COMMAND FUNCTION LIST

• Standard Commands

Class	Commands	Name
Font style	ESC RS F	Select font
And character set	ESC GS t	Specify code page
	ESC GS =	Write blank code page data
	ESC R	Specify international character set
	ESC /	Specify/cancel slash zero
	ESC SP	Set ANK right space
	ESC M	Specify ANK 12 dot pitch
	ESC P	Specify ANK 15 dot pitch
	ESC:	Specify ANK 16 dot pitch
	ESC g	Specify ANK 14 dot pitch
Character	ESC i	Set/cancel the double wide/high printing
expansion settings	ESC W	Set/cancel the double wide printing
	ESC h	Set/cancel the double high printing
	SO	Set double wide printing
	DC4	Cancel double wide printing
	ESC SO	Set printing magnified double character height
	ESC DC4	Cancel printing magnified character height
Print modes	ESC E	Select emphasized printing
	ESC F	Cancel emphasized printing
	ESC -	Select/cancels underling mode
	ESC	Select/cancels upperline mode
	ESC 4	Select white/black inverted printing
	ESC 5	Cancel white/black inverted printing
	SI	Select upside-down printing
	DC2	Cancel upside-down printing
	ESC GS b	Specify/cancel smoothing
Line spacing	LF	Line feed
. •	CR	Carriage return (same as line feed)
	ESC a	Feed paper n lines
	ESC z	Select line feed amount
	ESC 0	Specify line spacing to 3 mm
	ESC J	n/4 mm line feed
	ESC I	n/8 mm line feed



Class	Commands	Name
Page control	FF	Form feed
commands	ESC C	Set page length to n lines
	ESC C 0	Set page length in 24 mm units
	VT	Feed paper to vertical tab position
	ESC B	Set vertical tab position
	ESC N	Set bottom margin to n lines
	ESC O	Cancel bottom margin
Horizontal	ESC I	Set left margin
direction	ESC Q	Set right margin
position	HT	Move print position to horizontal tab position
	ESC D	Set/cancel horizontal tab position
	ESC GS A	Move absolute position
	ESC GS R	Move relative position
	ESC GS a	Specify position alignment
Download	ESC &	Register/delete 12 x 24 dot font download characters
	ESC %	Set/cancel download characters
Bit image	ESC K	Standard density bit image
graphics	ESC L	High density bit image
	ESC k	Fine bit image
	ESC X	Fine bit image
Logos	ESC FS q	Register logo data
J	ESC FS p	Print logo data
	ESC RS L	Print registered logo in batch/ Batch control of registered logos
Bar code	ESC b	Print bar code
Cutter control	ESC d	Paper cutter instruction
External device	ESC BEL	Set pulse width for external device drive
Drive	BEL	External device 1 drive instruction
	FS	External device 1 drive instruction
	SUB	External device 2 drive instruction
	EM	External device 2 drive instruction
	ESC GS BEL	Ring buzzer
	ESC GS EM DC1	External buzzer drive pulse condition settings
	ESC GS EM DC2	External buzzer drive execution
Print settings	ESC RS d	Set print density
-	ESC RS r	Set printing speed
Status	ESC RS a	Set status transmission conditions
	ESC ACK SOH	Real-time printer status (ASB Status)
	ENQ	Real-time printer status (1)
	EOT	Real-time printer status (2)
	ESC ACK CAN	Real-time printer reset
	ETB	Update ETB status
	ESC RS E	Clear ETB counter, ETB status
	ESC GS ETX	Send print end counter and initialize
		Print data cancel function
		Data time out setting



Class	Commands	Name
Chinese	ESC p	Set to JIS Kanji character mode
characters	ESC q	Cancel JIS Kanji character mode
	ESC \$	Set/cancel JIS Kanji character mode
	ESC s	Set two byte Kanji characters left/right spaces
	ESC t	Set 1 byte Kanji characters left/right spaces
	ESC r	Register Chinese download characters
Others	CAN	Cancel print data and initialize commands
	ESC @	Command initialization
	ESC GS #	Set memory switch
	ESC?	Reset printer

(*) Kanji character commands

- Kanji character control commands are ignored on printers not installed with Kanji character fonts (those intended for overseas).
- All Kanji character control commands are ignored if the specification for the location of use is specified as SBCS (single byte countries) by the memory switch.

• Raster related commands

Class	Commands	Name
Raster commands	ESC * r R	Initialize raster mode
	ESC * r A	Enter raster mode
	ESC * r B	Quit raster mode
	ESC*rC	Clear raster data
	ESC*rD	Drive drawer
	ESC*rE	Set EOT mode
	ESC*rF	Set FF mode
	ESC * r P	Set page length
	ESC * r Q	Set print quality
	ESC*rml	Set left margin
	ESC*rmr	Set right margin
	ESC * r T	Set top margin
	ESC * r K	Set print color
	b n1 n2 d1dk	Transfer raster data (auto line feed)
	k n1 n2 d1dk	Transfer raster data
	ESC * r Y	Position movement in vertical direction (Line break at specified dot)
	ESC FF NUL	Execute form feed mode
	ESC FF EOT	Execute EOT mode
	ESC * r N	Discard data for specified byte count
	ESC * r V	Execute external buzzer drive
	ESC * r S	Playback NV audio
	ESC*rs0	Set NV audio playback number
	ESC * r s 1	Set NV audio playback count
	ESC * r s 2	Set NV audio playback delay time
	ESC*rs3	Set NV audio playback interval



• Black mark related commands

Class	Commands	Name
Black mark	ESC d	Paper cut instruction
Related	FF	Form feed
Commands	ESC C	Set page length to n lines
	ESC C 0	Set page length in 24 mm units
	VT	Feed paper to vertical tab position
	ESC B	Set vertical tab position
	ESC N	Set n line bottom margin
	ESC O	Cancel bottom margin

• 2 color printing related commands

Class	Commands	Name
2 color printing	ESC RS c	Specify printing color in 2 color printing mode
Related	ESC RS C	Select/cancel 2 color printing mode
Commands	ESC 4	Specify white/black inversion and printing color red
	ESC 5	Cancel white/black inversion and specify printing color black
	ESC FS q	Register logo
	ESC FS p	Print logo

• Presenter related commands

Class	Commands	Name
Presenter	ESC SYN 0	Execute presenter paper recovery
related	ESC SYN 1	Set presenter automatic recovery function and recovery time
commands	ESC SYN 3	Acquire presenter paper counter
	ESC SYN 4	Initialize presenter paper counter
	ESC GS SUB DC1	Specify snout operation mode
	ESC GS SUB DC2	Specify snout LED ON/OFF time
	ESC GS SUB DC3	Snout LED output

•Mark commands

Class	Commands	Name
Mark	ESC GS * 0	Print mark
commands	ESC GS * 1	Specify mark height and line feed amount
	ESC GS * 2	Specify mark color and horizontal width in each mark number
	ESC GS * W	Register mark format in non-volatile memory
	ESC GS * C	Initialize mark format in non-volatile memory



Auto Logo commands

Class	Commands	Name
Auto Logo	ESC GS / W	Register Auto Logo setting in non-volatile memory
commands	ESC GS / C	Initialize Auto Logo setting in non-volatile memory
	ESC GS / 1	ON/OFF setting of Auto Logo function
	ESC GS / 2	Command character setting
	ESC GS / 3	User macro 1 setting
	ESC GS / 4	User macro 2 setting
	ESC GS / 5	Command character rewriting method setting
	ESC GS / 6	Setting of partial cut just prior to Auto Logo printing

•PDF417 commands

Class	Commands	Name
PDF417	ESC GS x S0	Set PDF417 bar code size
commands	ESC GS x S1	Set PDF417 ECC (security level)
	ESC GS x S2	Set PDF417 module X direction size
	ESC GS x S3	Set PDF417 module aspect ratio
	ESC GS x D	Set PDF417 bar code data
	ESC GS x P	Print PDF417 bar code
	ESC GS x I	Get PDF 417 bar code expansion information



•Print Starting Trigger Control commands

Class	Commands	Name
Print starting	ESC GS g0	Print starting trigger
trigger	ESC GS g1	Print starting timer setting

•QR Code commands

Class	Commands	Name	
QR code	ESC GS y S0	Set QR code model	
	ESC GS y S1	Set QR code mistake correction level	
	ESC GS y S2	Set QR code cell size	
	ESC GS y D1	Set QR code data	
	ESC GS y D2	Set QR code data (Manual)	
	ESC GS y P	Print QR code	
	ESC GS y I	Get QR code expansion information	

• 2D GS1 Code

2D 001 00de		
Class	Commands	Name
2D GS1 Code	ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=67)	Set 2D module siz
	ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=71)	Set The maximum width of the 2D GS1DataBar Expanded Stacked
	ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=80)	Store data in 2D symbol saving region
	ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=81)	Print 2D symbol data of symbol saving region
GS1 Compound	ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=67)	Compound symbol: Set module size
symbol	ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=71)	Compound symbol: Set The maximum width of the 2D GS1DataBar
		Expanded Stacked
	ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=72)	Compound symbol: Set HRI Font
	ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=80)	Compound symbol: Store data in symbol saving region
	ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=81)	Compound symbol: Print symbol data of symbol saving region

•Page function commands

Class	Commands	Name
Page function	ESC GS h 0	180 degree turnover
	ESC GS h 1	Watermark



• Reduced Printing Function Commands

Class	Commands	Name
Reduced Printing Function	ESC GS c h v	Reduced Printing

• Page Mode Commands

Class	Commands	Name
Page Mode	ESC GS P 0	Selects page mode
	ESC GS P 1	Cancels page mode
	ESC GS P 2	Select printing direction
	ESC GS P 3	Set print region in page mode
	ESC GS P 4	Specify character vertical direction absolute position
	ESC GS P 5	Specify character vertical direction relative position
	ESC GS P 6	Prints
	ESC GS P 7	Cancel printing and page mode
	ESC GS P 8	Cancel print data

• Text Search Commands

Class	Commands	Name
Text Search	ESC GS) B (fn = 48)	Enable and disables text search
	ESC GS) B (fn = 49)	Set the number of times to run the text search macro
	ESC GS) B (fn = 50)	Set to print the string that matches in the text search
	ESC GS) B (fn = 64)	Define the text search string
	ESC GS) B (fn = 65)	Define the text search macro
	ESC GS) B (fn = 66)	Set text search timing
	ESC GS) B (fn = 80)	Register text search settings and definitions in the non-volatile
		memory
	ESC GS) B (fn = 81)	Initialize text search settings and definitions
	ESC GS) B (fn = 96)	Print the text search settings and definitions
	ESC GS) B (fn = 97)	Run the text search macro

Audio Commands

Class	Commands	Name
Audio	ESC GS s O	Playback NV audio
	ESC GS s P	Stop NV audio
	ESC GS s R	Playback received audio
	ESC GS s I	Register automatic audio setting information
	ESC GS s U	Register user area NV audio data
	ESC GS s T	Batch playback of NV audio



• Raster Graphics Command

Class	Commands	Name
Raster Graphics	ESC GS (L	Specify raster graphics data
	ESC GS 8 L	Specify raster graphics data

• Printer information transmission commands

Class	Commands	Name
Printer information	ESC GS)I	Transmit the type of multibyte fonts

•Individual Logo Related Commands

Class	Commands	Name
Individual Logo	ESC GS) L (fn = 48)	Transmit registered individual NV graphics CRC
	ESC GS) L (fn = 49)	Transmit capacity used by registered individual NV graphics
	ESC GS) L (fn = 50)	Transmit all registered NV graphics key codes



3. COMMAND DETAILS

3.1. Explanation of Terms

· Reception buffer

The buffer for storing data (reception data) received from the host, as it is called the reception buffer. Reception data is temporarily stored in the reception buffer, then processed sequentially.

· Line buffer

The buffer for storing image data for printing is called the line buffer.

Line buffer full

The state in which the buffer has no more space available is called line buffer full. When the buffer is full in standard mode, data in the line buffer is printed and a line feed is performed when new print data is processed. This is the same as a Line Feed. When the line buffer is full in the page mode, the printer move the print position to the head of the next line then starts with the new print data.

• Top of line

The top of line is a state that satisfies the following conditions.

- There is currently no print data in the line buffer.
- The position is not specified with the horizontal direction position command.

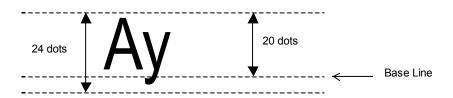
Printable region

This is the maximum printable area with the printer's specifications.

Print region

This is the printing area specified by a command. (Print region ≤ printable region)

· ANK character base line



ASB Function

Sends the automatic status to the host each time the printer's status changes.

NSB Function

When the printer uses a parallel I/F or USB I/F, sends the automatic status each time the reverse transfer mode is entered. When the printer uses Ethernet I/F or wireless I/F, sends the automatic status when the printer is connected to the print port (TCP#9100). The ASB and NSB status formats are the same.



3.2. Exception Processing

1) Undefined codes

Codes from <00>H to <1F>H are targeted. When codes not defined as commands in this region are received, they are discarded.

(Ex.) If processing the data string of <30>H<31>H<03>H<32>H<0A>H<33>H, the printer will discard <03>H as an undefined code.

2) Undefined commands

When data continuing the codes of ESC, FS, GS, DLE are codes not defined as commands, ESC, FS,GS and subsequent codes are discarded.

(Ex.) If processing the data string of <30>H<1B>H<22>H<31>H<32>H, the printer will read and discard <1B>H<22>H as an undefined command.

3) Settings outside of the defined area

Processing values outside of the defined area in commands accompanying arguments, those commands are ignored and the preset values are unchanged. The processing of commands is terminated at the point values outside of the defined region are processed in arguments having a plurality of commands. Data after that is processed as normal data.

(Ex.) If processing the data string of <1B>H<52>H<15>H, the printer will discard the data string of <1B>H<52>H<15>H because although <1B>H<52>H is defined as a commands (ESC R), the argument <15>H is outside of the definition. Therefore, the international character set that is already set experiences no change.



3.3. Standard Command Details

3.3.1. Font style and Character Set

ESC RS F n

[Name] Select font

[Code] ASCII ESC RS F n

Hex. 1B 1E 46 n Decimal 27 30 70 n

[Defined Region] $0 \le n \le 1$, n = 16

[Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Selects a font

n	Font
0	Font-A (12 x 24 dots)
1	Font-B (9 x 24 dots)
16	OCR-B (16 x 24 dots)

The following functions are disabled when OCR-B font is selected.

- · Code page
- Blank code page
- · International characters
- Slash zero

When using OCR-B font to read characters via a scanning operation, adornment, expansion and external characters are canceled.

OCR-B font should be checked by actually trying it first before use.



ESC GS t n

[Name]

Select code page ASCII ESC GS [Code] n

Hex. 1B 1D 74 n Decimal 27 29 116 n

[Defined Region]

Specifications A	Specifications B	Specifications C	Specifications D
For SBCS	For SBCS	For SBCS	For SBCS
0 n <u>≤</u> 21	0 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 21	0 n <u>≤</u> 21	0 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 21
32 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 34	32 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 34	32 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 34	32 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 34
64 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 79	64 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 79	64 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 79	64 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 79
	96 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 102		96 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 102
For DBCS	For DBCS	For DBCS	For DBCS
Command disabled	Command disabled	n=0,128	n=0,128

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

In specifications A and B, the katakana page for Japanese character mode is fi xed for DBCS

settings.

[Function] Specifies code page

n	Code Page	Specific	ations A	Specific	ations B	Specific	ations C	Specifica	ations D
		SBCS	DBCS	SBCS	DBCS	SBCS	DBCS	SBCS	DBCS
0	Normal*	0	-	0	-	0	∘*1	0	∘*1
1	CodePage437 (USA, Std. Europe)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
2	Katakana	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
3	CodePage437 (USA, Std. Europe)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
4	Codepage 858 (Multilingual)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
5	Codepage 852 (Latin-2)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
6	Codepage 860 (Portuguese)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
7	Codepage 861 (Icelandic)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
8	Codepage 863 (Canadian French)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
9	Codepage 865 (Nordic)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
10	Codepage 866 (Cyrillic Russian)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
11	Codepage 855 (Cyrillic Bulgarian)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
12	Codepage 857 (Turkey)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
13	Codepage 862 (Israel (Hebrew))	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
14	Codepage 864 (Arabic)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
15	Codepage 737 (Greek)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
16	Codepage 851 (Greek)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
17	Codepage 869 (Greek)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
18	Codepage 928 (Greek)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
19	Codepage 772 (Lithuanian)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
20	Codepage 774 (Lithuanian)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
21	Codepage 874 (Thai)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
32	Codepage 1252 (Windows Latin-1)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
33	Codepage 1250 (Windows Latin-2)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
34	Codepage 1251 (Windows Cyrillic)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
64	Codepage 3840 (IBM-Russian)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
65	Codepage 3841 (Gost)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
66	Codepage 3843 (Polish)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
67	Codepage 3844 (CS2)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
68	Codepage 3845 (Hungarian)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
69	Codepage 3846 (Turkish)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
70	Codepage 3847 (Brazil-ABNT)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
71	Codepage 3848 (Brazil-ABICOMP)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
72	Codepage 1001 (Arabic)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
73	Codepage 2001 (Lithuanian-KBL)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
74	Codepage 3001 (Estonian-1)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
75	Codepage 3002 (Estonian-2)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-



n	Code Page	Specific	ations A	Specifica	ations B	Specifica	ations C	Specifica	ations D
	J .	SBCS	DBCS	SBCS	DBCS	SBCS	DBCS	SBCS	DBCS
76	Codepage 3011 (Latvian-1)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
77	Codepage 3012 (Latvian-2)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
78	Codepage 3021 (Bulgarian)	0	-	0	ı	0	-	0	-
79	Codepage 3041 (Maltese)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
96	Thai Character Code 42 (Thai)	-	-	0	-	-	-	0	-
97	Thai Character Code 11 (Thai)	-	-	0	i	1	-	0	-
98	Thai Character Code 13 (Thai)	-	-	0	i	1	-	0	-
99	Thai Character Code 14 (Thai)	-	-	0	-	-	-	0	-
100	Thai Character Code 16 (Thai)	-	-	0	ı	-	-	0	-
101	Thai Character Code 17 (Thai)	-	-	0	ı	-	-	0	-
102	Thai Character Code 18 (Thai)	-	-	0	i	i	-	0	-
128	UTF-8	-	-	-	-	-	o *2	-	o *2
255	User Setting (Blank Code Page)	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-

^{*1:} Select UTF-8 code disabled (Specify kanji code in JIS or ShiftJIS/GB/BIG5/KS code)

^{*2:} Select UTF-8 code enabled (Specify kanji code in UTF-8)



ESC GS = n1 n2 da1 da2...dak db1 db2...dbk

[Name] Write blank code page data

[Code] ASCII ESC GS = n1 n2 da1 da2 ... dak db1 db2 ... dbk Hex. 1B 1D 3D n1 n2 da1 da2 ... dak db1 db2 ... dbk

Decimal 27 29 61 n1 n2 da1 da2 ... dak db1 db2 ... dbk

Spec. A

[Defined Area] n1= 0

n2 = 48

1<u>≤</u>(n1 + n2 x 256)

0<u>≤</u>da<u>≤</u>255 (Font-A data)

db = 0 (STAR mode is not installed with Font-B.)

 $k = (n1 + n2 \times 256) \div 2$

[Initial Value]

- - -

[Function]

A blank code page indicates a character code table where character codes from 80h to FFh

are all blank.

A blank code page can be selected using the ESC GS t n command n = 255.

The printer is reset when writing with this command is completed.

Font-A Data Format Vertical 24 dots x Horizontal 12 dots]

	MSB		L	SB						MSB		LSB				
Da1	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da2	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da3	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da4	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da5	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da6	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da7	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da8	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da9	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da10	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da11	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da12	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da13	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da14	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da15	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da16	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da17	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da18	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da19	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da20	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da21	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da22	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da23	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da24	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da25	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da26	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da27	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da28	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da29	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da30	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da31	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da32	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da33	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da34	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da35	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da36	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da37	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da38	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da39	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da40	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da41	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da42	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da43	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da44	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da45	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da46	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0
Da47	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da48	•	•	• •	0	0	0	0

^{• =} Data region/∘=Zero data



Spec. B.

[Defined Area] n1 = 0

n2 = 48

 $1 \le (n1 + n2 \times 256)$

 $0 \le da \le 255$ (Font-A data) $0 \le db \le 255$ (Font-B data)

 $k = (n1 + n2 \times 256) \div 2$

[Initial Value]

[Function]

A blank code page indicates a character code table where character codes from 80h to FFh

are all blank.

A blank code page can be selected using the ESC GS t n command n = 255.

The following is the data written to the blank code page.

Font-A: 1 character = 48 bytes 6144 bytes = 48 bytes x 128 characters Font-B: 1 character = 48 bytes 6144 bytes = 48 bytes x 128 characters

Send Font-A and Font-B data continuously.

The printer is reset when writing with this command is completed.

[Font-A Data Format Vertical 24 dots x Horizontal 12 dots]

	MSB		L	SB						MSB		LS	В				
Da1	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da2	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da3	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da4	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da5	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da6	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da7	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da8	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da9	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da10	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da11	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da12	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da13	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da14	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da15	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da16	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da17	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da18	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da19	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da20	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da21	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da22	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da23	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da24	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da25	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da26	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da27	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da28	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da29	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da30	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da31	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da32	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da33	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da34	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da35	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da36	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da37	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da38	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da39	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da40	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da41	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da42	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da43	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da44	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da45	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da46	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
Da47	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da48	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0

^{• =} Data region/ ○ =Zero data

[Font-B Data Format Vertical 24 dots x Horizontal 9 dots]

	MSB		L	SB						MSB		LS	В				
Da1	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da2	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da3	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da4	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da5	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da6	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da7	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da8	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da9	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da10	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da11	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da12	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da13	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da14	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da15	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da16	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da17	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da18	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da19	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da20	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da21	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da22	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da23	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da24	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da25	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da26	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da27	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da28	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da29	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da30	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da31	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da32	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da33	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da34	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da35	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da36	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da37	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da38	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da39	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da40	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da41	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da42	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da43	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da44	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da45	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da46	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Da47	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Da48	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

^{• =} Data region/ o =Zero data



ESC R n

[Name] Specify international character set

[Code] ASCII ESC R n Hex. 1B 52 n Decimal 27 82 n

[Defined Area] 0<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>14

n = 64

48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>57 ("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"9") 65<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>69 ("A"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"E")

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

When installed with Japanese language characters and DBCS setting: Fixed at n=8 When installed with Hangeul language characters and DBCS setting: Fixed at n=13

[Function] Specifies international characters

When installed with Japanese language characters and DBCS setting, this

command is ignored.

When installed with Hangeul language characters and DBCS setting, this

command is ignored.

n	International Characters
0, 48	USA
1, 49	France
2, 50	Germany
3, 51	UK
4, 52	Denmark
5, 53	Sweden
6, 54	Italy
7, 55	Spain
8, 56	Japan
9, 57	Norway
10, 65	Denmark II
11, 66	Spain II
12, 67	Latin America
13, 68	Korea
14, 69	Ireland
64	Legal



ESC / n [Name] Spec

[Name] Specify/cancel slash zero

[Code] ASCII ESC / n Hex. 1B 2F n Decimal 27 47 n

[Defined Area] n = 0, 1, 48, 49

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting [Function] Specifies and cancels slash zeros.

n	International Characters
0, 48	Cancels slash zero
1, 49	Specifies slash zero



ESC SP n

[Name] Set ANK right space

[Code] ASCII ESC SP n

Hex. 1B 20 n Decimal 27 32 n

[Defined Area] 0≤n≤15

48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>57 ("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"9")

65<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>70 ("A"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"F")

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Specify the right space amount of ANK characters in n dots.

The ANK character width is "left space amount" + "ANK font dot count" + right space amount." (See the information on character specifications in the appropriate printer specifications manual

for details on the ANK font dot count.)

Character spacing can be specified also with the following commands.

• Specify 12 dot pitch (ESC M)

• Specify 14 dot pitch (ESC g)

Specify 15 dot pitch (ESC P)Specify 16 dot pitch (ESC :)

Standard mode and page mode can be set independently of each other.



ESC M

[Name] Specify 12 dot pitch [Code] ASCII ESC

Hex. 1B 4D Decimal 27 77

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Specify the right space amount of ANK characters in 0 dots.

The ANK character width is "left space amount" + "ANK font dot count" + right space amount." (See the information on character specifications in the appropriate printer specifications manual

for details on the ANK font dot count.)

Standard mode and page mode can be set independently of each other.

ESC P

[Name] Specify 15 dot pitch [Code] ASCII ESC P

Hex. 1B 50 Decimal 27 80

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Specify the right space amount of ANK characters in 3 dots.

The ANK character width is "left space amount" + "ANK font dot count" + right space amount." (See the information on character specifications in the appropriate printer specifications manual

for details on the ANK font dot count.)

Standard mode and page mode can be set independently of each other.

ESC:

[Name] Specify 16 dot pitch [Code] ASCII ESC

Hex. 1B 3A Decimal 27 58

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Specify the right space amount of ANK characters in 4 dots.

The ANK character width is "left space amount" + "ANK font dot count" + right space amount." (See the information on character specifications in the appropriate printer specifications manual

for details on the ANK font dot count.)

Standard mode and page mode can be set independently of each other.



ESC g

Name Specify 14 dot pitch [Code] ASCII ESC

ASCII ESC g Hex. 1B 67 Decimal 27 103

[Defined Area] --

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Specify the right space amount of ANK characters in 2 dots.

The ANK character width is "left space amount" + "ANK font dot count" + right space amount." (See the information on character specifications in the appropriate printer specifications manual

for details on the ANK font dot count.)

Standard mode and page mode can be set independently of each other.

Specification A

This command is enabled only when the memory switch setting is set for DBCS (2 byte countries).

It is ignored when the memory switch setting is set for SBCS (1 byte countries).

Specification B

This command is enabled for both when the memory switch setting is set for either DBCS (2 byte

countries) or SBCS (1 byte countries).



3.3.2. Character Expansion Settings

ESC i n1 n2

[Name] Set/cancel the double wide/high [Code] ASCII ESC i n1 n2 Hex. 1B 69 n1 n2 Decimal 27 105 n1 n2

[Defined Area] 0≤n1≤5

48<u>≤</u>n1<u>≤</u>53 ("0"<u>≤</u>n1<u>≤</u>"5")

0<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>5

48<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>53 ("0"<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>"5")

[Initial Value] n1 = 0 (Double high cancelled)

n2 = 0 (Double wide cancelled)

[Function] Specifies/cancels double high/wide for ANK characters and Kanji characters.

This command is ignored if either n1 or n2 is outside of the defined area.

n1	Expanded high
0, 48	Cancels expanded high
1, 49	Specifies 2x high expansion
2, 50	Specifies 3x high expansion
3, 51	Specifies 4x high expansion
4, 52	Specifies 5x high expansion
5, 53	Specifies 6x high expansion

n2	Expanded wide
0, 48	Cancels expanded wide
1, 49	Specifies 2x wide expansion
2, 50	Specifies 3x wide expansion
3, 51	Specifies 4x wide expansion
4, 52	Specifies 5x wide expansion
5, 53	Specifies 6x wide expansion



ESC W n

[Name] Specify/cancel expanded wide

[Code] ASCII ESC W r

Hex. 1B 57 n Decimal 27 87 n

[Defined Area] 0<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>5

48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>53 ("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"5")

[Initial Value] n = 0 (Double wide cancelled)

[Function] Specifies/cancels double wide for ANK characters and Kanji characters.

n	Expanded wide
0, 48	Cancels expanded wide
1, 49	Specifies 2x wide expansion
2, 50	Specifies 3x wide expansion
3, 51	Specifies 4x wide expansion
4, 52	Specifies 5x wide expansion
5, 53	Specifies 6x wide expansion

ESC h n

[Name] Specify/cancel expanded high

[Code] ASCII ESC h n

Hex. 1B 68 n Decimal 27 104 n

[Defined Area] 0≤n≤5

48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>53 ("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"5")

[Initial Value] n = 0 (Double high cancelled)

[Function] Specifies/cancels double high for ANK characters and Kanji characters.

n	Expanded high
0, 48	Cancels expanded high
1, 49	Specifies 2x expansion
2, 50	Specifies 3x expansion
3, 51	Specifies 4x expansion
4, 52	Specifies 5x expansion
5, 53	Specifies 6x expansion



<u>so</u>

[Name] Set double wide [Code] ASCII SO

Hex. 0E Decimal 14

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] Cancels 2x wide expansion

[Function] Specifies double wide for ANK characters and Kanji characters.

This command is equivalent to ESC W n (n = 1).

DC4

[Name] Cancel expanded wide [Code] ASCII DC4

e] ASCII DC4 Hex. 14 Decimal 20

[Defined Area] --[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Cancels expanded wide if the following commands specify expanded wide.

• Double wide specifying command (SO)

• Set/cancel double wide (ESC W)

• Set/cancel double wide/high (ESC i)

This command is equivalent to ESC W n (n = 0).



ESC SO

[Name] Set double high

[Code] ASCII ESC SO

Hex. 1B 0E Decimal 27 14

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] Double high expansion cancelled.

[Function] Specifies double high for ANK characters and Kanji characters.

This command is equivalent to ESC h n (n = 1).

ESC DC4

[Name] Cancel expanded high [Code] ASCII ESC DC4

Hex. 1B 14 Decimal 27 20

[Defined Area] --[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Cancels expanded high if the following commands specify expanded high.

• Double high specifying command (ESC SO)

Set/cancel the double high (ESC h)Set/cancel double wide/high (ESC i)

This command is equivalent to ESC h $\,$ n (n = 0).



3.3.3. Print Mode

ESC E

[Name] Select emphasized printing

[Code] ASCII ESC E

Hex. 1B 45 Decimal 27 69

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] Emphasized printing selected

[Function] Specification A

Specifies emphasized printing for ANK characters.

IBM block ignores emphasized printing.

Specification B

Specifies emphasized printing for ANK characters and Kanji characters.

IBM block ignores emphasized printing.

ESC F

[Name] Cancel emphasized printing

[Code] ASCII ESC F

Hex. 1B 46 Decimal 27 70

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] Emphasized printing cancelled.

[Function]

Specification A

Cancels emphasized printing for ANK characters.

Specification B

Cancels emphasized printing for ANK and Kanji characters.



ESC - n

[Name] Select/cancels underling mode

[Code] ASCII ESC - n Hex. 1B 2D n Decimal 27 45 n

[Defined Area] n = 0, 1, 48, 49

[Initial Value] n = 0 (Underline cancelled) [Function] Specifies underlining (2 dots).

Underlines are composed of 2 dot lines.

Underlines are not applied to horizontal tabs and to specified horizontal direction positions. Underlines are expanded if the character expansion is specified. (When double high expansion is

used, underlines are composed of 4 dots.)
Underlines are enabled for white/black inversion.

This command is enabled for ANK characters and Kanji characters.

IBM block ignores underlines.

	n	Underline
Ī	0, 48	Cancels underline
Ī	1, 49	Specifies underline

ESC _ n

[Name] Specify/cancel upperline

[Code] ASCII ESC _ n Hex. 1B 5F n Decimal 27 95 n

[Defined Area] n = 0, 1, 48, 49

[Initial Value] n = 0 (Upperline cancelled) [Function] Specifies upperlining (2 dots).

Upperlines are composed of 2 dot lines.

Upperlines are not applied to horizontal tabs and to specified horizontal direction positions.

Upperlines are expanded if the character expansion is specified. (When double high expansion is

used, upperlines are composed of 4 dots.)

Upperlines are enabled for white/black inversion.

This command is enabled for ANK characters and Kanji characters.

IBM block ignores upperlines.

n	Upperline
0, 48	Cancels upperline
1, 49	Specifies upperline



ESC 4

[Name] Select white/black inverted printing

[Code] ASCII ESC 4 Hex. 1B 34

Hex. 1B 34 Decimal 27 52

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] White/black inversion cancelled

[Function] Specifies white/black inversion for ANK characters and Kanji characters.

IBM block ignores white/black inversion.

ESC 5

[Name] Cancel white/black inversion

[Code] ASCII ESC 5 Hex. 1B 35

Hex. 1B 35 Decimal 27 53

[Defined Area] ---

[Initial Value] White/black inversion cancelled

[Function] Cancels white/black inversion for ANK characters and Kanji characters.



SI

[Name] Select upside-down printing

[Code] ASCII S

Hex. 0F Decimal 15

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] Upside-down cancelled [Function] Specifies upside-down printing

This command is enabled only when at the top of the line.

Upside down and right-side up characters cannot both exist in the same line.

This command is enabled for following.

ANK charactersKanji charactersBit imagesLogosBar codes

<u>DC2</u>

[Name] Cancel upside-down printing

[Code] ASCII DC2 Hex. 12

Hex. 12 Decimal 18

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] Upside-down printing cancelled [Function] Cancels upside-down printing

This command is enabled only when at the top of the line.

ESC GS b n

[Name] Specify/cancel smoothing

[Code] ASCII ESC GS b n Hex. 1B 1D 62 n

Hex. 1B 1D 62 n Decimal 27 29 98 n

[Defined Area] n = 0, 1, 48, 49

[Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Specifies or cancels smoothing.

• Targets for smoothing are: embedded characters, download characters and external characters

• Even if smoothing is specified, it will not be performed if the character is set for magnification in either the vertical or horizontal directions.

n	smoothing
0 , 48	Cancel smoothing
1,49	Specify smoothing



3.3.4. Line Spacing

<u>LF</u>

[Name] Line feed

[Code] ASCII LF

Hex. 0A Decimal 10

[Defined Area] - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Feeds the currently specified amount of paper.

If print data exists in the line buffer, it prints that data.

The initial value for the amount of paper is set according to the memory switch settings.

<u>CR</u>

[Name] Carriage return (line feed)

[Code] ASCII CR

Hex. 0D Decimal 13

[Defined Area] - - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] When the CR code is enabled, the CR code functions in the same way as the LF code.

If the CR code is disabled, it ignores 1 byte.

Enabling and disabling the CR code is done using the memory switch settings.

ESC a n

[Name] Feed paper n lines

[Code] ASCII ESC a n

Hex. 1B 61 n Decimal 27 97 n

[Defined Area] 1<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>127 [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Executes a paper feed for (the currently specified line feed amount x n). If print data exists in the

line buffer, it prints that data.

The initial value for the amount of paper is set according to the memory switch settings.



ESC z n

[Name] Select line feed amount

[Code] ASCII ESC z n

Hex. 1B 7A n Decimal 27 122 n

[Defined Area] n = 0, 48

n = 1,49

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Specifies the line feed amount.

Standard mode and page mode can be set independently of each other.

n	Line feed amount
0, 48	Specifies 3 mm line feed amount
1, 49	Specifies 4 mm line feed amount

ESC 0

[Name] Specify line spacing to 3 mm

[Code] ASCII ESC 0

Hex. 1B 30 Decimal 27 48

[Defined Area] ---

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Specifies the line feed amount to 3 mm.

Standard mode and page mode can be set independently of each other.



ESC J n

[Name] n/4 mm line feed

[Code] ASCII ESC J n

Hex. 1B 4A n Decimal 27 74 n

[Defined Area] 1<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>255 [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Executes a n/4mm paper feed.

If print data exists in the line buffer, it prints that data.

Using this command will intermittently feed paper, therefore, it is normally recommended that this

command not be used.

ESC I n

[Name] n/8mm line feed

[Code] ASCII ESC I n

Hex. 1B 49 n Decimal 27 73 n

[Defined Area] $1 \le n \le 255$ [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Executes a n/8mm paper feed.

If print data exists in the line buffer, it prints that data.

Using this command will intermittently feed paper, therefore, it is normally recommended that this

command not be used.



3.3.5. Page Control Commands

FF

[Name] Form feed

[Code] ASCII FF

Hex. 0C Decimal 12

[Defined Area] - - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Executes a form feed.

If the current position is at the top of the page, it form feeds to the top of the next page.

If there is data existing in the line buffer when executing a form feed, it prints that data, then

executes the form feed.

However, by printing data remaining in the buffer, and moving to the top of the next page, a form

feed is considered to have been executed, so form feed is not performed.

Invalid in page mode.

<u>ESC C n</u>

[Name] Set page length to n lines

[Code] ASCII ESC C r

Hex. 1B 43 n Decimal 27 67 n

[Defined Area] 1≤n≤127

[Initial Value] (Form feed amount initial value x 42)

[Function] The position whereat this command is processed is considered the top of the page and sets the

page length to (current form feed amount x n).

This command cancels the bottom margin setting when setting page length.

The page length set using this command is unaffected by changing the form feed amount later.

Moving to the top of the page is performed using the following commands.

• Form feed command (FF): Executes a form feed.

• Cutter command (ESC d n): Sets cutter position at top of page.

• Raster command (ESC * r B): Sets top of page when quitting raster mode.

• Error cancel operations: Sets position when quitting error cancellation operations

at top of page.



ESC C 0 n

[Name] Set page length to n x 24 mm units [Code] ASCII ESC C 0 n

Hex. 1B 43 00 n Decimal 27 67 0 n

[Defined Area] 1≤n≤22

[Initial Value] (Form feed amount initial value x 42)

[Function] The position whereat this command is processed is considered the top of the page and sets the

page length to (n x 24 mm).

This command cancels the bottom margin setting when setting page length.

The page length set using this command is unaffected by changing the form feed amount later.

Moving to the top of the page is performed using the following commands.

• Form feed command (FF): Executes a form feed.

• Cutter command (ESC d n): Sets cutter position at top of page.

 \bullet Raster command (ESC * r B): Sets top of page when quitting raster mode.

• Error cancel operations: Sets position when quitting error cancellation operations

at top of page.



<u>VT</u>

[Name] Feed paper to vertical tab position

[Code] ASCII V7

Hex. 0B Decimal 11

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Feeds paper to the next vertical tab position.

This command is ignored if there are no tabs set.

If a vertical tab is set, and the current position is the same as the vertical tab position, or if it is

below that position, it feeds paper to the top of the next page.

If data exists in the line buffer when feeing paper to the vertical tab position, it executes the paper feed to the vertical tab position after printing that data. However, if moved to the vertical tab position by printing data remaining in the buffer, the move to the vertical tab position is considered

to have been executed, so a move to the next vertical tab position is not performed.

There is no initial value for the vertical tab.

Invalid in page mode.



ESC B n1 n2...nk NUL

[Name] Set vertical tab position

 [Code]
 ASCII
 ESC
 B
 n1
 n2
 ...
 nk
 NUL

 Hex.
 1B
 42
 n1
 n2
 ...
 nk
 00

Decimal 27 66 n1 n2 ... nk 0

[Defined Area] 1<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>255

0<u>≤</u>k<u>≤</u>16

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Sets the vertical tab to the (current form feed amount x n) position.

All other vertical tabs set before setting the vertical tab using this command are cancelled A maximum of 16 vertical tabs can be set. However, the tab position must satisfy the condition of

after the illegal code are discarded up to the NUL code so illegal code tab are not set.

The vertical tab set using this command is unaffected by changing the form feed amount later.

Vertical tabs set using the ESC B NUL command are cleared.

There is no initial value for the vertical tab.

ESC B NUL

[Name] Clear vertical tab position [Code] ASCII ESC B N

ASCII ESC B NUL Hex. 1B 42 00

Decimal 27 66 0

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Clears the currently set vertical tab.



3.3.6. Horizontal Direction Printing Position

ESC I n

[Name] Set left margin

[Code] ASCII ESC I n Hex. 1B 6C n Decimal 27 108 n

[Defined Area] $0 \le n \le 255$ [Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Uses the left edge as a standard to set the left margin as (current ANK character pitch x n).

Character pitch includes the space between characters and expansion settings are enabled.

The left margin set using this command is unaffected by changing the character pitch.

This command is ignored if settings are for a printing region less than 36 mm.

Specification A

Setting this command partway will take affect from the next line.

Specification B

This command is enabled only when at the top of the line.



ESC Q n

[Name] Set right margin

[Code] ASCII ESC Q n

Hex. 1B 51 n Decimal 27 81 n

[Defined Area] $0 \le n \le 255$ [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Uses the left edge as a standard to set the print region as (current ANK character pitch x n).

Character pitch includes the space between characters and expansion settings are enabled. The right margin set using this command is unaffected by changing the character pitch.

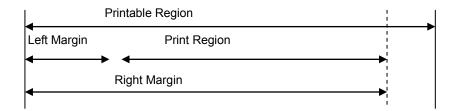
This command is ignored if settings are for a printing region less than 36 mm.

Specification A

Setting this command partway will take affect from the next line.

Specification B

This command is enabled only when at the top of the line.



HT

[Name] Move horizontal tab [Code] ASCII HT

Hex. 09 Decimal 9

[Defined Area] - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Move print position to next horizontal tab position.

This command is ignored with under the following conditions.

• When there is no horizontal tab set.

• When the current position is the same as the furthest right horizontal tab position or to the right of it.

There is no initial value for the horizontal tab.



ESC D n1 n2...nk NUL

[Name] Set horizontal tab

[Code] ASCII ESC D n1 n2 ... nk NUL

Hex. 1B 44 n1 n2 ... nk 00 Decimal 27 68 n1 n2 ... nk 0

[Defined Area] 1<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>255

0<u>≤</u>k<u>≤</u>16

[Initial Value] --

[Function] Uses the left edge as a standard to set the horizontal tab to the position of (current ANK character

pitch x n).

The horizontal tab reference point is the right edge of the paper, regardless of the left margin.

ANK character pitch includes the right space and expansion settings are enabled.

All other horizontal tabs set before setting the horizontal tab using this command are cancelled

A maximum of 16 horizontal tabs can be set.

However, the tab position must satisfy the following conditions.

If the following conditions are not met, data up to the NUL code is discarded.

Normal tabs that meet the conditions below are set and tabs after errors occur are not set.

• 1<n1 < n2... < nk

• nk ≤ Printable region

The horizontal tab set using this command is unaffected by changing the character pitch.

Horizontal tabs set using the ESC D NUL command are cleared.

There is no initial value for the horizontal tab.

Standard mode and page mode can be set independently of each other.

ESC D NUL

[Name] Clear horizontal tab

[Code] ASCII ESC D NUL

Hex. 1B 44 00 Decimal 27 68 0

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Clears the currently set horizontal tab.

Standard mode and page mode can be set independently of each other.



ESC GS A n1 n2

[Name] Move absolute position

[Code] ASCII ESC GS A n1 n2

Hex. 1B 1D 41 n1 n2 Decimal 27 29 65 n1 n2

[Defined Area] 0≤n1≤255

0<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>255

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Moves the printing position from the left margin to the $(n1 + n2 \times 256)$ position.

This command is ignored if the print region is exceeded.

If print data is overlapped when moved to the left, the old print data is overwritten by new data (that

is, only the portion overlapped by the new data is lost).

ESC GS R n1 n2

[Name] Move relative position

[Code] ASCII ESC GS R n1 n2

Hex. 1B 1D 52 n1 n2 Decimal 27 29 82 n1 n2

[Defined Area] 0≤n1≤255

0<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>255

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Moves the printing position from the current position to the $(n1 + n2 \times 256)$ position.

This command is ignored if the print region is exceeded.

When $(n1 + n2 \times 256) \ge 32768$, it moves $\{65536 - (n1 + n2 \times 256)\}$ dots in the left direction.

When $(n1 + n2 \times 256) < 32768$, it moves $(n1 + n2 \times 256)$ } dots in the right direction.

If print data is overlapped when moved to the left, the old print data is overwritten by new data (that

is, only the portion overlapped by the new data is lost).



ESC GS a n [Name] Specify posi

Specify position alignment

[Code] ASCII ESC GS n

1B 1D Hex. 61 n Decimal 27 29 97 n

[Defined Area] 0<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>2

48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>50 ("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"2")

[Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Specifies the alignment position in the printing region that has been set.

n	Position alignment
0, 48	Left alignment
1, 49	Center alignment
2, 50	Right alignment



3.3.7. Download

ESC & c1 c2 n d1...d48

[Name] Register 12 x 24 dot font download characters

ESC c2 ... d48 [Code] ASCII & с1 n d1 Hex. 1B 26 c1 c2 d1 ... d48 n

Decimal 27 38 c1 c2 n d1 ... d48

[Defined Area] c1 = 1,49

c2 = 1, 49 32<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>127

0<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>255 [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Registers 12 x 24 dot font download characters to the nth address.

Download characters can be registered to <20>H to <7F>H. If one has been already registered to an address, it is overwritten.

When parameters c1 and c2 and n are outside of the defined area, subsequent data is handled as

normal data.

Horizontal 12 Dots d1 d2 0 d3 d4 • • 0 0 0 0 • • • • • • • d6 d5 • • • 0 d7 d8 • • • • • • • • • • • 0 0 • d10 d9 • • • • • • • d11 d12 0 d14 d13 • • • 0 0 0 0 • • • • • • • • • d15 • d16 • d17 d18 0 0 • • • • • • 0 0 • d19 d20 d21 d22 0 • • • 0 0 0 • • • • • • d23 • • • d24 • • • • 0 d25 d26 • • • • 0 0 0 0 • • • • • • • • d27 d28 • • • • • • • d29 • • d30 • 0 0 0 d31 d32 • • • • • • • • • • 0 0 0 0 d33 • • • • d34 • 0 • • d35 d36 • • • • • • • • • • 0 0 0 0 • • d37 d38 d40 d39 0 • • • • • • • • • • • • 0 0 0 d41 d42 d44 d43 0 0 0 • • • • • • • • 0 d45 d46 0 • d47 d48 • • • • • • • 0 0 0 bit5 bit2 bit5 bit2 bit7 bit6 bit4 bit3 bit1 Bit0 bit7 bit6 bit4 bit3 bit0

Vertical 24 Dots

•: Font data

o: Invalid data



ESC & c1 c2 n

[Name] Delete 12 x 24 dot font download characters

[Code] ASCII ESC & c1 c2 r

Hex. 1B 26 c1 c2 n Decimal 27 38 c1 c2 n

[Defined Area] c1 = 1,49

c2 = 0, 48 32<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>127

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Deletes 12 x 24 dot font download characters registered to the nth address.

ESC % n

[Name] Specifies/cancels ANK download characters

[Code] ASCII ESC % n

Hex. 1B 25 n Decimal 27 37 n

[Defined Area] n=0, 1, 48, 49

[Initial Value] ANK download characters cancelled

[Function] Specifies/cancels ANK download characters

n	Download characters
0, 48	Cancels ANK download characters
1, 49	Specifies ANK download characters

- <Print example of ANK download characters>
- 1. ANK download character register (ESC & c1 c2 n d1...d48)
- 2. Specify ANK download characters (ESC % n (n = 1))
- 3. Prints ANK download characters



3.3.8. **Bit Image Graphics**

ESC K n1 n2 d1...dk

[Name] Standard density bit image

[Code] ASCII ESĆ Κ n1 n2 d1 dk 4B Hex. 1B dk 75 Decimal 27 n2 dk n1 d1

[Defined Area] $1 \le \{(n1 + n2 \times 256) \times 3\} \le \text{printable region}$

 $k = (n1 + n2 \times 256)$

0<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>255

[Initial Value]

- - -

[Function] Prints bit images using 3 dots wide and 3 dots high per 1 dot of input data.

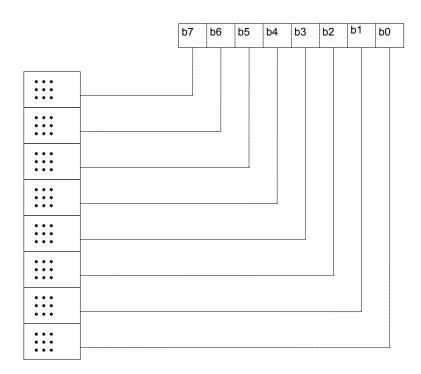
The following shows the data processing in this command.

Specification A

- When {(n1 + n2 x 256) x 3} exceeds the printable region, data after d1 is handled as normal data. Specification B
 - When {(n1 + n2 x 256) x 3} exceeds the printable region that is currently set, only the data in the printing region is printed.

At this time, all data for the print region is discarded.

• If the current position already exceeds the print region, this command discards all data.





ESC L n1 n2 d1...dk

[Name] Standard density bit image

[Code] ASCII ESC L n1 n2 d1 ... dk Hex. 1B 4C n1 n2 d1 ... dk

Decimal 27 76 n1 n2 d1 ... dk

[Defined Area] $1 \le (n1 + n2 \times 256) \le \text{printable region}$

 $k = (n1 + n2 \times 256)$

0<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>255

[Initial Value]

- - -

[Function]

Prints bit images using 1 dot wide and 3 dots high per 1 dot of input data.

The following shows the data processing in this command.

Specification A

 \bullet When (n1 + n2 x 256) exceeds the printable region, data after d1 is handled as normal data.

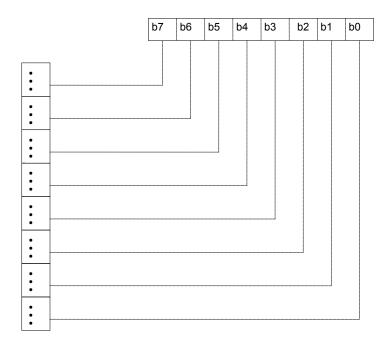
Specification B

 \bullet When (n1 + n2 x 256) exceeds the printable region that is currently set, only the data in the

printing region is printed.

At this time, all data for the print region is discarded.

• If the current position already exceeds the print region, this command discards all data.





ESC k n1 n2 d1...dk

[Name] Fine density bit image

[Code] ASCII ESC k n1 n2 d1 ... dk Hex. 1B 6B n1 n2 d1 ... dk

Decimal 27 107 n1 n2 d1 ... dk

[Defined Area] n2 = 0

 $1 \le \{(n1 + n2 \times 256) \times 8\} \le \text{printable region}$

 $k = \{(n1 + n2 \times 256) \times 24\}$

0<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>255

[Initial Value]

nitiai valuej --

[Function] Prints bit images using 1 dot wide and 1 dots high per 1 dot of input data.

The following shows the data processing in this command.

Specification A

• When $\{(n1 + n2 \times 256) \times 8\}$ exceeds the printable region, data after d1 is handled as normal data. Specification B

• When $\{(n1 + n2 \times 256) \times 8\}$ exceeds the printable region that is currently set, only the data in the printing region is printed.

At this time, all data for the print region is discarded.

• If the current position already exceeds the print region, this command discards all data.

	X Bytes = (n1 + n2 x 256)				
	d1	d2	• • • • • •	dX	
	dX x 1 + 1	dX x 1 + 2	•••••	dX x 2	
24 Dots	dX x 2 + 1	dX x 2 + 2	•••••	dX x 3	
24 D0ts	•	•		•	
	•	•		•	
	•	•		•	
	•	•		•	
	dX x 23 + 1	dX x 23 + 2	• • • • • •	dX x 24	

bit7 bit6 bit5 bit4 bit3 bit2 bit1 bit0



ESC X n1 n2 d1...dk

Fine density bit image (Compatible with 24 bit wire dots) [Name]

X [Code] **ASCII ESC** n1 n2 d1 Hex. n2 1B 58 n1 d1 dk Decimal 27 88 n1 n2 d1 dk

[Defined Area] $1 \le (n1 + n2 \times 256) \le \text{printable region}$

 $k = \{(n1 + n2 \times 256) \times 3\}$

0<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>255

[Initial Value]

- - -

[Function]

Prints input bit images with 8 dots/mm resolution for both horizontal and vertical.

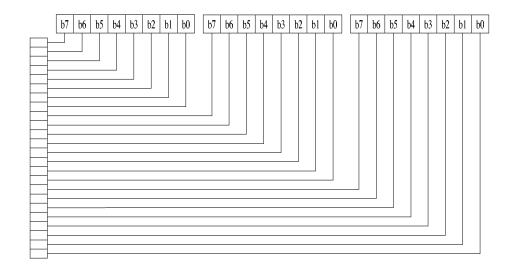
The following shows the data processing in this command.

Specification A

- When {(n1 + n2 x 256) x 3} exceeds the printable region, data after d1 is handled as normal data. Specification B
- When {(n1 + n2 x 256) x 3} exceeds the printable region that is currently set, only the data in the printing region is printed.

At this time, all data for the print region is discarded.

• If the current position already exceeds the print region, this command discards all data.





3.3.9. Logo

ESC FS q n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1...dk]1...[xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 d1...dk]n

[Name] Register logo ... dk]1 ... dk]n [Code] ASCII ESC FS n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1 ... [xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 d1 71 ... [xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 Hex. 1B 1C n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1 ... dk]1 ... dk]n ... dk]1 ... dk]n Decimal 27 28 113 n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1 ... [xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 d1

[Defined Area] 1≤n≤255

0≤xn1≤255, 0≤xn2≤3 1≤(xn1 + xn2 x 256)≤1023 0≤yn1≤255, 0≤yn2≤1 1≤yn1 + yn2 x 256)≤288

0<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>255

 $k = \{(xn1 + xn2 \times 256) \times (yn1 + yn2 \times 256) \times 8\}$

[Initial Value]

Parameter details

[Function]

• n: Specifies registered logo count

xn1, xn2: Horizontal size of registered logo {(xn1 + xn2 x 256) x 8} dots
 yn1, yn2: Vertical size of registered logo {(yn1 + yn2 x 256) x 8} dots

d: Registered logo datak: Logo data count

This command should be specified at the top of the line.

If unprinted data still exists in the line buffer, the buffered data is printed out and then the command is executed.

When the first parameter is determined to be free of error, the printer starts processing this command.

When logo register processing starts, all previously defined data is deleted.

(It is not possible to reregister a portion of a plurality of defined logo data.)

Logo registration numbers are defined in rising order from 1.

If the defined area specified by the parameter is not empty, or if there is an error in the parameter specification, register processing is aborted. (The pre-registered and complete data is effective.) The printer should be initialized if logo registration is completed or register processing is aborted. If an error occurs while performing register processing (the time from when the first parameter is OK until the printer initialization is completed after registering a logo), error processing, mechanical operation and status processing cannot be performed.

The relationships between input data and the actual print are shown on the next page.



Relationships of logo and registered data $xn = xn1 + xn2 \times 256$, $yn = yn1 + yn2 \times 256$

			{(xn1 + x	n2 x 256	i) x 8} do	ts	
			1				
		d[11]	d[21]				d[n1]
(yn1 + yn2 x 256) bytes (yn1 + yn2 x 256) x 8 dots		d[12]	d[22]				d[n2]
		d[x1]	d[x2]				d[xn]

Data
MSB
LSB



ESC FS p n m

[Name] Print logo

[Code] ASCII ESC FS p n m

Hex. 1B 1C 70 n m Decimal 27 28 112 n m

[Defined Area] 1<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>255

0≤m≤3

48<u>≤</u>m<u>≤</u>51 ("0"<u>≤</u>m<u>≤</u>"3")

[Initial Value] --

[Function] Prints the logo of registration number n registered using the logo registration command (ESC FS q)

according to the print mode m.

m	Logo print mode
0, 48	Normal mode
1, 49	Double wide mode
2, 50	Double high mode
3, 51	Double high/wide mode

If there is unprinted data in the line buffer, this command is executed after printing that data. Therefore, it is not possible to print with other data in the same line (characters, bit images, bar codes).

Form feed obeys the vertical print size of the logo.

If the logo horizontal print size exceeds the horizontal print region, the portion exceeding the area is not printed.

Logos are printed according to the following command settings.

- Left margin (ESC I n)
- Right margin (ESC Q n)
- Position alignment (ESC GS a n)
- Absolute position movement (ESC GS A n1 n2)
- Relative position movement (ESC GS R n1 n2)
- Upside-down printing (SI)

Invalid in page mode.



ESC RS L m

[Name] Spec. A Print logo in batch

Spec. B Batch control of registered logos

[Code] ASCII ESC RS L m

Hex. 1B 1E 4C m Decimal 27 30 76 m

[Defined Area] Spec. A $0 \le m \le 3$ $48 \le m \le 51$ ("0" $\le m \le$ "3")

Spec. B $0 \le m \le 3$ $48 \le m \le 51$ ("0" $\le m \le$ "3"),m=255

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Spec. A Prints all registered logos according to a print mode specified by m. Executes a printer

reset after printing.

Spec. B Controls logos as specified by the parameter m.

After execution, this resets the printer.

Invalid in page mode.

Spec. A

Орсс. 7 (
m	Logo print mode
0, 48	Normal mode
1, 49	Double wide mode
2, 50	Double high mode
3, 51	Double high/wide mode

Spec. B

m	Logo Control Mode
0, 48	Normal mode Batch printing
1, 49	Double wide mode Batch printing
2, 50	Double high mode Batch printing
3, 51	Double high/wide mode Batch printing
255	Batch delete logos



3.3.10. Bar Code

ESC b n1 n2 n3 n4 d1...dk RS

[Name]

[Code] **ASCII ESC** b n1 n2 n3 n4 d1 dk RS Hex. 1B 62 n1 n2 n3 d1 dk 1E ... Decimal 27 98 d1 30 n1 n2 n3 n4 dk

[Defined Area] Specification A,B

0<u>≤</u>n1<u>≤</u>8, 48<u>≤</u>n1<u>≤</u>56 ("0<u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u>n1<u>≤</u>"8") 1<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>4, 49<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>52 ("1"<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>"4")

1<u>≤</u>n4<u>≤</u>255

n3 (bar code mode), d (bar code data), k (bar code data count) definitions differ according to the

type of bar code.

Specification C

0≤n1≤13, 48≤n1≤57 ("0" ≤n≤"9"), 65≤n1≤68 ("A" ≤n≤"D") 1≤n2≤14, 48≤n2≤57 ("0" ≤n≤"9"), 65≤n2≤69 ("A" ≤n≤"E")

1≤n4≤255

n2 (Under-bar character selection), d (bar code data), k (bar code data count) definitions differ

according to the type of bar code.

[Initial Value]

[Function]

Bar code printing is executed according to the following parameters.

If n1, n2, n3 and n4 are acquired and detected to be out of the defined area, data up to RS is

discarded.

Specification A,B

• n1 bar code type selection

n1	Bar code type
0, 48	UPC-E
1, 49	UPC-A
2, 50	JAN/EAN8
3, 51	JAN/EAN13
4, 52	Code39
5, 53	ITF
6, 54	Code128
7, 55	Code93
8, 56	NW-7

• n2 Under-bar character selection and added line feed selection

n2	Under-bar character selection and added line feed				
	selection				
	Font	Position of under-bar	line feed after		
		character	printing		
1, 49	-	None	Execute		
2, 50	Font A	Under position	Execute		
3, 51	-	None	not execute		
4, 52	Font A	Under position	not execute		



• n3 bar code mode selection

n3	Bar code type		
	UPC-E, UPC-A, JAN/EAN8	Code39, NW-7	ITF
	JAN/EAN13, Code128, Code93		
	Minimum module	Narrow: Wide	Narrow: Wide
1, 49	2 dots	2:6 dots	2:5 dots
2, 50	3 dots	3:9 dots	4:10 dots
3, 51	4 dots	4:12 dots	6:15 dots
4, 52		2:5 dots	2:4 dots
5, 53		3:8 dots	4:8 dots
6, 54		4:10 dots	6:12 dots
7, 55		2:4 dots	2:6 dots
8, 56		3:6 dots	3:9 dots
9, 57		4:8 dots	4:12 dots

• n4 bar code height (dot count)

Specification A

When the height of the bar code is more than the form feed amount, the form feed amount is automatically doubled.

Specification B

Form feed at (Bar code height + underbar characters)

• k (Bar code data count), d (Bar code data)

Bar code type	Defined area of k	Defined area of d
UPC-E	11 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 12	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57 ("0" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "9")
UPC-A	11 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 12	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57 ("0" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "9")
JAN/EAN8	7 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 8	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57 ("0" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "9")
JAN/EAN13	12 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 13	48 <u>≤</u> d≤57 ("0" <u>≤</u> d≤"9")
Code39	1 <u>≤</u> k	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57 ("0" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "9")
		65 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 90 ("A" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "Z")
		32, 36, 37, 43, 45, 46, 47 (SP, "\$", "%", "+", "-", ".", "/")
ITF	1 <u>≤</u> k	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57 ("0" <u>_</u> ≰d <u>≤</u> "9")
	When an odd number: 0 is	
	automatically applied to the	
	top.	
Code128	1 <u>≤</u> k	0 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 127
Code93	1 <u>≤</u> k	0 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 127
NW-7	1 <u>≤</u> k	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57 ("0" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "9")
		65 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 68 ("A" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "D")
		36, 43, 45, 46, 47, 58 ("\$", "+", "-", ".", "/", ":")
		97, 98, 99, 100 ("a", "b", "c", "d")



Specification C

• n1 bar code type selection

n1	Bar code type
0, 48	UPC-E
1, 49	UPC-A
2, 50	JAN/EAN8
3, 51	JAN/EAN13
4, 52	Code39
5, 53	ITF
6, 54	Code128
7, 55	Code93
8, 56	NW-7
9, 57	GS1-128
10, 65	GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional
11, 66	GS1 DataBar Truncated
12, 67	GS1 DataBar Limited
13, 68	GS1 DataBar Expanded

• n2 Under-bar character selection and added line feed selection

	Linda bas obsessors two					
n2	Under-bar character type					
	UPC-E, UPC-A, JAN/EAN8, JAN/EAN13,			GS1-128, GS1 DataBar		ıBar
	Code128, Code93, Code39, NW-7, ITF					
	Font	Position of	line feed after	Font	Position of	line feed after
		under-bar	printing		under-bar	printing
		character	, ,		character	
1, 49		None	Execute		None	Execute
2, 50	Font A	Under	Execute	Font A	Under	Execute
		position			position	
3, 51		-	not execute		None	not execute
4, 52	Font A	Under	not execute	Font A	Under	not execute
		position			position	
5, 53				Font A	Upper	Execute
6, 54				Font A	Upper	not execute
7, 55				Font A	Upper,Under	Execute
8, 56				Font A	Upper,Under	not execute
9, 57				Font B	Under	Execute
10, 65				Font B	Under	not execute
11, 66				Font B	Upper	Execute
12, 67				Font B	Upper	not execute
13, 68				Font B	Upper,Under	Execute
14, 69				Font B	Upper,Under	not execute

• n3 bar code mode selection

n3	Bar code type			
	UPC-E, UPC-A, JAN/EAN8 JAN/EAN13, Code128, Code93	Code39, NW-7	ITF	GS1-128, GS1 DataBar
	Minimum module	Narrow: Wide	Narrow: Wide	Minimum module
1, 49	2 dots	2:6 dots	2:5 dots	1 dots
2, 50	3 dots	3:9 dots	4:10 dots	2 dots
3, 51	4 dots	4:12 dots	6:15 dots	3 dots
4, 52		2:5 dots	2:4 dots	4 dots
5, 53		3:8 dots	4:8 dots	5 dots
6, 54		4:10 dots	6:12 dots	6 dots
7, 55		2:4 dots	2:6 dots	
8, 56		3:6 dots	3:9 dots	
9, 57		4:8 dots	4:12 dots	

Note • The bar codes that are printed do not conform to each standard, so you should confirm before actual use. Particularly, if 1dot is specified, the bar code is not guaranteed.



• n4 bar code height (dot count)

Form feed at (Bar code height + underbar characters)

• k (Bar code data count), d (Bar code data)

Bar code type	Defined area of k	Defined area of d
UPC-E	11 <u>≤</u> k≤12	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57 ("0" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "9")
UPC-A	11≤k≤12	48≤d≤57 ("0"≤d≤"9")
JAN/EAN8	7 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 8	48\(\(\frac{d}{2}\) = \(\frac{d}{2}\) = \(
JAN/EAN13	12 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 13	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57 ("0" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "9")
Code39	1 <u>≤</u> k	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57 ("0" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "9")
	_	65≤d≤90 ("A"≤d≤"Z")
		32, 36, 37, 43, 45, 46, 47 (SP, "\$", "%", "+", "-", ".", "/")
ITF	1 <u>≤</u> k	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57 ("0" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "9")
	When an odd	
	number: 0 is	
	automatically	
	applied to the top.	
Code128	1 <u>≤</u> k	0 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 127
Code93	1 <u>≤</u> k	0 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 127
NW-7	1 <u>≤</u> k	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57 ("0" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "9")
		65 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 68 ("A" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "D")
		36, 43, 45, 46, 47, 58 ("\$", "+", "-", ".", "/", ":")
		97, 98, 99, 100 ("a", "b", "c", "d")
GS1-128	2 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 255	0 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 127
GS1 DataBar	k = 13	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57
Omnidirectional		
GS1 DataBar	k = 13	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57
Truncated		
GS1 DataBar	k = 13	$48 \le d \le 57$ [However, $48 \le d1 \le 49$]
Limited		
GS1 DataBar	2 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 255	$32 \le d \le 34$, $37 \le d \le 63$, $65 \le d \le 90$, $d = 95$, $97 \le d \le 122$, $d = 123$
Expanded		[However, d1 = 40, $48 \le d2 \le 57$, $48 \le d3 \le 57$, or $48 \le d1 \le 57$, $48 \le d2 \le 57$]

Specification A,B,C

• UPC – E: k = 11 (or 12)

The 12th check digit is automatically applied, so it is specified and ignored.

The command is ignored for data that cannot be shortened.

Automatically converts data to shortened form.

• UPC – A: k = 11 (or 12)
The 12th check digit is automatically applied, so it is specified and ignored.

• JAN/EAN - 8: k = 7 (or 8)

The 8th check digit is automatically applied, so it is specified and ignored.

• JAN/EAN -13: k = 12 (or 13)

The 13th check digit cannot be automatically applied, so it is specified and ignored.

• CODE 39: k is freely set, and maximum value differs according to the mode.

Start/stop code ("*") is automatically applied.

• ITF: k is freely set, and maximum value differs according to the mode.

If data is oddly numbered, a 0 is applied to the top.

· CODE 128: k is freely set, and maximum value differs according to the mode and the print character type.

The check character is automatically applied.

• CODE 93: k is freely set, and maximum value differs according to the mode and the print character type.

The check character ("

") is automatically applied.

 NW7: k is freely set, and maximum value differs according to the mode and the print character type.

Start/stop codes included in the data (not automatically applied).

SpecificationC

- GS1DataBar Omnidirectional, Truncated, Limited: k = 13
- The 14th check digit is automatically applied
- GS1DataBar Expanded :k is freely set, and maximum value differs according to the mode and the print character type.
- GS1-128: k is freely set, and maximum value differs according to the mode and the print character type.



3.3.11. Cutter Control

ESC d n

[Name] Auto-cutter

[Code] ASCII ESC d n

Hex. 1B 64 n Decimal 27 100 n

[Defined Area] 0<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>3

48<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>51 ("0"<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>"3")

[Initial Value]

- - -

[Function]

Executes the auto-cutter.

After auto-cutter is executed, the printer considers that to be the top of the page.

n	Auto cutter		
0, 48	Full cut at the current position.		
	Print data in line buffer is printed before a full cut.		
	This command is ignored if the printer is not equipped with an auto-cutter.		
1, 49	Partial cut at the current position.		
	Print data in line buffer is printed before a partial cut.		
	This command is ignored if the printer is not equipped with an auto-cutter.		
2, 50	Paper is fed to cutting position, then a full cut.		
	Print data in line buffer is printed before the operation described above.		
	This command is ignored if the printer is not equipped with an auto-cutter.		
3, 51	Paper is fed to cutting position, then a partial cut.		
	Print data in line buffer is printed before the operation described above.		
	This command is ignored if the printer is not equipped with an auto-cutter.		

(*) The auto-cutter function operates in the following ways on models that only have a full cut or a partial cut.

• Models that perform only a full cut.

Executes a full cut when there

are

instructions calling for a partial cut.

• Models that perform only a partial cut.

Executes a partial cut when there are for instructions

calling for a full cut.

(*) When connected with a presenter, executes a full cut when instructed for a partial cut.



3.3.12. External Device Drive

ESC BEL n1 n2

[Name] Set external drive device 1 pulse width

[Code] ASCII ESC BEL n1 n2 Hex. 1B 07 n1 n2

Hex. 1B 07 n1 n2 Decimal 27 7 n1 n2

[Defined Area] 1≤n1≤127

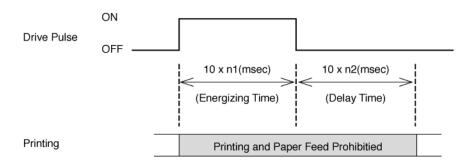
1<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>127

[Initial Value] n1 = 20 (Energizing time: 200 msec)

n2 = 20 (Delay time: 200 msec)

[Function] Sets the energizing and delay times for drive of the external device.

Energizing time = 10 x n1 (ms)Delay time = 10 x n2 (ms)





BEL

[Name] External device 1 drive instruction

[Code] ASCII BEL Hex. 07

Hex. 07 Decimal 7

[Defined Area] - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Executes the external device drive conditions set according to the command to set the external

drive device pulse width (ESC BEL n1 n2).

As with other commands, it temporarily stores data in the data buffer, then executes in the order

received.

External device 1 and external device 2 cannot be executed simultaneously.

If unprinted data still exists in the line buffer, the buffered data is printed out and then the command

is executed

<u>FS</u>

[Name] External device 1 drive instruction

[Code] ASCII FS Hex. 1C

Hex. 1C Decimal 28

[Defined Area] - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Executes the external device drive conditions set according to the command to set the external

drive device pulse width (ESC BEL n1 n2).

As with other commands, it temporarily stores data in the data buffer, then executes in the order

received.

External device 1 and external device 2 cannot be executed simultaneously.



SUB

[Name] External device 2 drive instruction

[Code] ASCII SUB

Hex. 1A Decimal 26

[Defined Area] - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Drives external device 2.

The energizing time and delay time for the external device 2 are fixed at 200 ms each.

As with other commands, it temporarily stores data in the data buffer, then executes in the order

received.

External device 1 and external device 2 cannot be executed simultaneously.

<u>EM</u>

[Name] External device 2 drive instruction

[Code] ASCII EM

Hex. 19 Decimal 25

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Drives external device 2.

The energizing time and delay time for the external device 2 are fixed at 200 ms each.

As with other commands, it temporarily stores data in the data buffer, then executes in the order

received.

External device 1 and external device 2 cannot be executed simultaneously.



ESC GS BEL m t1 t2

[Name] Ring buzzer

[Code] ASČII ESC GS BEL m t1 t2 Hex. 1B 1D 07 m t1 t2

Decimal 27 29 7 m t1 t2

[Defined Area] 1<u>≤</u>m<u>≤</u>2, 49<u>≤</u>m<u>≤</u>50 ("1"<u>≤</u>m<u>≤</u>"2")

1<u>≤</u>t1<u>≤</u>255 1<u>≤</u>t2<u>≤</u>255

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Rings the buzzer.

m specifies the drive terminal of the buzzer.

m	Buzzer Drive Terminal
1, 49	Buzzer Drive Terminal 1
2, 50	Buzzer Drive Terminal 2

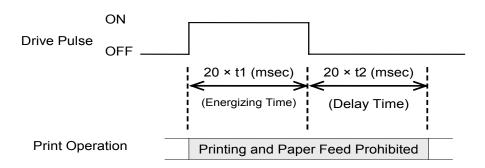
t1 specifies energizing time; t2 specifies the delay time.

- Energizing time = 20 msec x t1
- Delay time = 20 msec x t2

The buzzer will not ring while printing.

Use of this command other than for ringing the buzzer is prohibited.

(There is the possibility of damage if using this command for driving the drawer on models that support external device terminals.)





ESC GS EM DC1 m n1 n2

[Name] External buzzer drive pulse condition settings [Code] ASCII ESC GS EM DC1 m n1

n2 Hex. 1B 1D 19 11 n2 m n1 Decimal 27 29 25 17 m n1 n2

[Defined Area] $1 \le m \le 2$ $49 \le m \le 50$

 $0 \le n1 \le 255$ $0 \le n2 \le 255$

[Initial Value] n1=0 n2=0

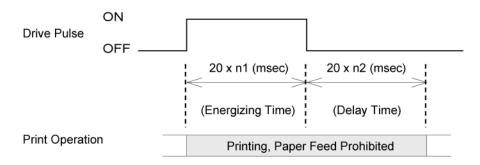
[Function] Sets external buzzer derive pulse condition.

m specifies the buzzer drive terminal to perform the condition settings.

m	Buzzer Drive Terminal	
1, 49	Buzzer Drive Terminal 1	
2, 50	Buzzer Drive Terminal 2	

n1 specifies the energizing time; n2 specifies the delay time.

Energizing time: =20msec x n1Delay time: =20msec x n2



Drives for external buzzers set using this command is performed by <ESC> <GS> <DC2> m n1 n2. The setting value is not initialized by <ESC> "@" and <CAN>.



ESC GS EM DC2 m n1 n2

[Name] External buzzer drive execution

EM DC2 [Code] **ASCII** ESC GS n2 m Hex. 1B 1D 19 12 n2 m n1 Decimal 27 29 25 18 n2 m n1

[Defined Area] $1 \le m \le 2$ $49 \le m \le 50$

1 <u>≤</u> n1 <u>≤</u> 20 n2=0

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Repeatedly drives the buzzer according to the ON/OFF conditions set by the external buzzer drive

pulse conditions command <ESC> <GS> <DC1> m t1 t2.

m specifies the buzzer drive terminal to drive.

	·
m	Buzzer Drive Terminal
1, 49	Buzzer Drive Terminal 1
2, 50	Buzzer Drive Terminal 2

Specifies the number of repetitions of the buzzer drive with (n2 x 256 + n1).

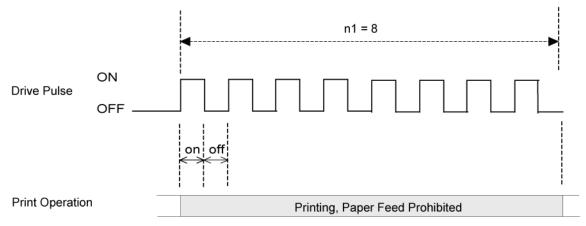
The buzzer will not ring while printing.

This command is prohibited for uses other than to ring the buzzer.

(If this command is used to drive the cash drawer on models that have an external device terminal, the system will be damaged. Absolutely never use it for other purposes.)

The buzzer can be stopped by pressing the paper feed switch or opening the cover when it is ringing.

Example:



(Note) If the off time is set to 0 (zero), it is possible to ring the buzzer continuously for the amount of n1. For example, if on = 5 seconds, off = 0, and n1 = 20 times, the buzzer will ring for 100 seconds.



3.3.13. Print Settings

ESC RS d n

[Name] Set print density

[Code] ASCII ESC RS d n Hex. 1B 1E 64 n

Decimal 27 30 100 n

[Defined Area] 0≤n≤6

48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>57 ("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"6")

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting [Function] Sets print density.

This command executes after stopping the printing operation.

When in 2-color mode, only print density for red printing can be set by this command.

When in low peak current mode, print density using this command is invalid.

Spec. A.

opcc. A.				
n	Priı	Print Density		
	Single Color Printing Mode	Two Color Printing Mode Red Print Density Double Resolution Mode (*) Installed print mode depends on the		
		model.		
0, 48	Print density 1.3	Print density 1.2		
1, 49	Print density 1.2	Print density 1.2		
2, 50	Print density 1.1	Print density 1.0		
3, 51	Print density 1.0	Print density 1.0		
4, 52	Print density 0.9	Print density 1.0		
5, 53	Print density 0.8	Print density 0.8		
6, 54	Print density 0.7	Print density 0.8		

Spec. B.

n	Print Density		
	Single Color Printing Mode	2-color Printing Mode Red Print Density Double Resolution Mode *1	
0, 48	Print density + 3	Print density + 1	
1, 49	Print density + 2	Print density + 1	
2, 50	Print density + 1	Standard print density (Standard)	
3, 51	Standard print density (Standard)	Standard print density (Standard)	
4, 52	Print density - 1	Standard print density (Standard)	
5, 53	Print density - 2	Print density -1	
6, 54	Print density - 3	Print density - 1	

^{*1)} See the appropriate printer specifications manual for details on the print modes that are available.



ESC RS r n

[Name] Set print speed

[Code] ASCII ESC RS r n

Hex. 1B 1E 72 n Decimal 27 30 114 n

[Defined Area] 0<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>3

48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>51 ("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"3")

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting [Function] Sets print speed.

This command stops printing to be executed.

Because two-color print mode, low peak current mode, and double resolution mode print in one speed, the speed settings with this command are invalid.

This command setting becomes valid when returned from the two-color print mode, low peak current mode, and double resolution mode to the single color print mode.

The speed setting is disabled during reduced printing in the vertical direction. However, this command setting is enabled when reduced printing in the vertical direction is released.

Invalid in page mode.

Spec. A

0000.71			
n	Print Speed		
	Single Color Printing Mode	Two Color Printing Mode	
		Low Peak Current Mode	
		Double Resolution	
		(*) Installed print mode depends on the	
		model.	
0, 48	High speed	Each print mode speed	
1, 49	Mid-speed	Each print mode speed	
2, 50	Slow speed	Each print mode speed	
3, 51	Option-speed	Each print mode speed	
	(*) Print speed depends on the model.	•	

Spec. B

n	Print Speed		
	Single Color Printing Mode	Two Color Printing Mode	
		Low Peak Current Mode	
	Double Resolution		
		(*) Installed print mode depends on the	
		model.	
0, 48	Standard	Each print mode speed	
1, 49	Mid-speed	Each print mode speed	
2, 50	Slow speed	Each print mode speed	
3, 51	High speed	Each print mode speed	



3.3.14. Status

ESC RS a n

[Name] Set status transmission conditions
[Code] ASCII ESC RS a n

Hex. 1B 1E 61 n Decimal 27 30 97 n

[Defined Area] For Specifications A and B

0<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>3, 48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>51("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"3")

For Specification C

0<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>3, 48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>51("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"3")

n=16,n=255

[Initial Value] Set by DIP switches and memory switches. [Function] Sets the status transmission conditions.

See Appendix 2 for details regarding ASB status.

Settings of this command are unaffected by the ESC @ command.

See each printer's product specifications manual for details on the DIP SW and memory

switch settings.

When the printer uses a wireless LAN I/F, this command is ignored.

Specification A

n	Status transmission conditions
0, 48	ASB invalid • NSB Invalid
1, 49	ASB valid • NSB Invalid
2, 50	ASB Invalid • NSB Valid
3, 51	ASB Valid • NSB Valid

Specification B

The command functions can be selected using the memory switch.

Therefore, the command specifications vary depending on the memory switch setting as follows.

n	Command function selection by memory switches		
	Status transmission condition settings	Status transmission	
0, 48	ASB invalid • NSB Invalid	Status transmission	
1, 49	ASB valid • NSB Invalid		
2, 50	ASB Invalid • NSB Valid		
3, 51	ASB Valid • NSB Valid		

Specification C.

The command functions can be selected using the memory switch.

Therefore, the command specifications vary depending on the memory switch setting as follows.

n	Command function selection by memory switches		
	Status transmission conditions	Status transmission	
0, 48	ASB Invalid • NSB Invalid	Status transmission	
1, 49	ASB Valid • NSB Invalid		
2, 50	ASB Invalid • NSB Valid		
3, 51	ASB Valid • NSB Valid		
16	Returns the ASB and NSB settings to the initial state previously set by the DIP SW or MSW.		
255	Sends the ASB status information.		



ESC ACK SOH

[Name] Real-time printer status (ASB status)

[Code] ASCII ESC ACK SOH

Hex. 1B 06 01 Decimal 27 6 1

[Defined Area] - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Sends ASB status information to the host.

This command is not used when ASB is valid.

See Appendix 2, Automatic Status for details regarding ASB status.

<u>ENQ</u>

[Name] Real-time printer status (1)

[Code] ASCII ENQ

Hex. 05 Decimal 5

[Defined Area] - - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Sends 1 byte of the following the printer status

This command is not used when ASB is valid.

See Appendix 2, ENQ Command Status for details regarding status.

Spec. B-1: Transmit printer status within 2msec. Spec. B-2: Transmit printer status within 10msec.

EOT

[Name] Real-time printer status (2)

[Code] ASCII EOT

Hex. 04 Decimal 4

[Defined Area] - - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Sends 1 byte of the following the printer status

This command is not used when ASB is valid.

See Appendix 2, EOT Command Status for details regarding status.

Spec. B-1: Transmit printer status within 2msec. Spec. B-2: Transmit printer status within 10msec

ESC ACK CAN

Decimal

[Name] Execute real-time printer reset

[Code] ASCII ESC ACK CAN Hexadecimal 1B 06 18

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Execute real-time printer reset.

27

6

24



ETB

[Name] Update ASB ETB status

[Code] ASCII ETB

Hex. 17 Decimal 23

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Spec. Aifications

Sets the ASB ETB status when reading this command from the reception buffer, then sends ASB. See Appendix 2, ASB Status for details.

Spec. Bifications

Sets the ASB ETB status when reading this command from the reception buffer. Then, after updating the ASB ETB counter, sends the ASB status.

See Appendix 2, ASB Status for details.

The following outlines the details of processes in this command.

- (1) Reads ETB command from reception buffer.
- (2) Waits for printing of the print data before the ETB command to end.
- (3) Increments the ASB ETB counter by 1 after checking that printing has ended, then sets the ASB ETB status.
- (4) Sends ASB (only when ASB is enabled).
- · Precautions when using Ethernet

When multi-session is valid the ASB (ETB counter) sent by <ETB> is sent to all hosts that are connected.

For that reason, sending ETB from multiple sessions, can cause mis-recognition of the ETB counter.

Therefore, we recommend the <ESC><GS><ETX> commands to confirm the print end counter. See the Command List by Model.

ESC RS E n

[Name] Initialize ASB ETB counter and ETB status

[Code] ASCII ESC RS E n Hex. 1B 1E 45 n

Decimal 27 30 69 n

[Defined Area] n = 0

n = 48 ("0")

[Initial Value] ASB ETB counter = 0

[Function] Clears the ASB ETB counter to zero, then clears the ETB status.

However, ASB status is not send when clearing the ETB counter to zero using this command. The

ETB counter and ETB status are initialized by the following command, not this command.

Cancel print data and initialize command <CAN>



ESC GS ETX s n1 n2

[Name] Send print-end counter, initialize

[Code] ASCII ESC GS ETX s n1 n2 Hexadecimal 1B 1D 03 s n1 n2

Decimal 27 30 3 s n1 n2

[Defined Area] Spec. A: $0 \le s \le 2$

Spec. B: $0 \le s \le 4$ Spec. C: $0 \le s \le 5$

[Function] This command is run when reading from the reception buffer. Processes the print end counter

according to the s parameter.

S	Name	Function	
0	Print end counter reference	Sends the current print end counter to the host. (Does not wait for print end. Does not count up.)	
1	Print end counter update	Runs the following operations. (1) Prints data in line buffer, if data exists. (2) Waits until printing ends (motor stops). (3) Updates the print end counter (increments by 1). (4) Sends print end counter to host.	
2	Print end counter clear	Returns the print end counter to its default value (zero clear). (Does not wait for print end. Does not send the print end counter to the host.	
3	Start document n1, n2 = 0	(1) Sets data intake mode (2) Initialize	
4	End document n1, n2 = 0	(1) Prints data in line buffer, if data exists.(2) Waits until printing ends (motor stops).(3) Cancels data intake mode	
5	n1=0: Initializes to the content of MSW. (n2=0) n1=1: Data timeout setting n2=0: Timeout disabled Others: n2 = Data timeout setting (units: seconds 1 to 2 n1=2: Sends the current timeout setting to the host. (

The data formats sent to the host when s = 0 or s = 1 are shown below.

<Returned Data Formats>

[Code] ASCII **ESC** GS ETX n2 [Print end counter] NUL n1 Hexadecima 1B 1D n2 [Print end counter] Decimal 27 30 3 s n1 n2 [Print end counter] 0

When [Print end counter] is 1 byte in length, the initial value is 0x00.

When s = 1, increments by 1 each time the command is processed. After 0xFF, returns to 0x00.

There is one [Print end counter] in the printer that is unrelated to the n1, n2 values.

(There is no counter for the n1, n2 values.)

^{*} Echoes back the specified contents from the host as is until ESC GS ETX s n1 n2, and then sends the print end counter value and NUL.



(Reference Information) Differences between the ETB command and this command

Item	ESC GS ETX s n1 n2	ETB
Affect on ASB (ETB Status)	None	Yes
ASB occurrence	None	Yes
Affect of ASB valid/invalid setting	None	Yes
Affect of the ESC RS E n command	None	Yes
Status transmission destination in Ethernet (When multi-sessions is valid)	Send only when in the print session (host) that is connected	Send ASB to all sessions (hosts) that are connected

^{*} This print end counter and the ETB counter sent by the ETB command are separate. They have no affect on each other.

(Cautions on Ethernet interfacing)

When using the Ethernet interface, be sure to use the same communication socket for transmission of this command by the host device and for reception of print end counter data (between #9100 port connection and disconnection). After the command has been transmitted, if the socket is disconnected before the print end counter data is received (#9100 port is disconnected), the print end counter data is returned to the next connected socket (#9100 port).

The following shows a communication example of this command.

Communication Example 1

Host Transmission Data		Printer return data	
ESC GS ETX 0x00 0x00 0x00	\rightarrow		(Reference
	\leftarrow	ESC GS ETX 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00	Counter)
Print Data + ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x00 0x00	\rightarrow		(Reference
	\leftarrow	ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x00 0x00 0x01 0x00	Update)
Print Data + ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x00 0x00	\rightarrow		(Reference
	\leftarrow	ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x00 0x00 0x02 0x00	Update)

Communication Example 2

Communication Example 2		
Host Transmission Data	Printer return data	
ESC GS ETX 0x02 0x02 0x00		(Clear
ESC GS ETX 0x00 0x02 0x00	\rightarrow	Counter)
	← ESC GS ETX 0x00 0x02 0x00 0x00 0x00	(Reference
		Counter)
Print Data + ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x11	\rightarrow	(Reference
	← ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x11 0x01 0x00	Update)
Print Data + ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x12	\rightarrow	(Reference
	← ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x12 0x02 0x00	Update)
Print Data + ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x13	\rightarrow	(Reference
	← ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x13 0x03 0x00	Update)
Print Data + ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x14	\rightarrow	(Reference
	← ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x14 0x04 0x00	Update)

<Example using n1, n2>

- For Ethernet: Specify as n1 = host ID, n2 = document number, and check the compatibility of source information and returned information for the host ID and document ID along with getting the returned print end counter.
- For cases other than Ethernet: Specify $n1+n2 \times 256$ as the document ID and check the compatibility with the document ID in the same way.
- When it is not possible to check compatibility of the source and returned data, fix at n1 = 0, n2 = 0.



When s = 3, and s = 4 (Document start command + document end command), printer operates as though in data cancel mode

If there is an error after receiving the document start command, reception data is received and discarded until the document end command is received when the printer is recovered from the error. If the document end command cannot be recognized, all reception data is destroyed. Timeouts are 10 seconds. Automatically cancels the data intake mode.

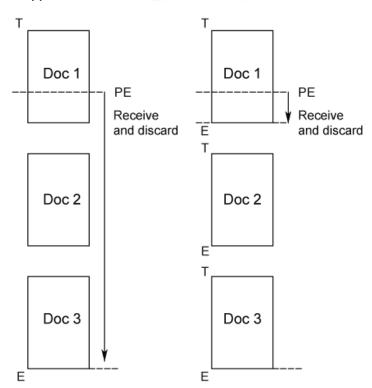
Restrictions

- 1) Sleep mode decrease
- 2) Erroneous printing occurs if the same data as the End command is contained in the raster data or bit image data.
- 3) Invalid when in Page mode

When s = 3, initialize the following settings using the initializing process.

- · Set slash zero
- Set specify/cancel external character (external register character data is retained)
- · Page length
- Current position (move to top of page, top of line)
- · Horizontal tab/Vertical tab
- · Set upside-down, position alignment
- · Left/right margins

<T:TOP Command/E:END Command>





The interface disconnection detection function through data reception timeout is controlled when s=5 is specified.

When this function is enabled, the interface is determined to have been disconnected when no data is received for a specified period of time at the data read section of the printer.

When a disconnection is detected during a command execution, the command parsing is stopped.

When data cancel is enabled, the print start function using the timer (ESC GS g 1) is disabled, and data is canceled.

n1=0 and n2=0: Initializes the interface disconnection detection function through data reception timeout. (Returns to the MSW settings. The initial value for the timeout time is 3 seconds.)

n1=1: Set enable/disable and the timeout time for data reception timeouts.

When n2 is 0, the disconnection detection function is disabled due to data reception timeouts.

When n2 is anything except for 0, the data reception timeout is set. (Units: seconds, 1 to 255 seconds) n1=2 and n2=0: Sends the current setting to the host.

The data format returned to the host is as shown below.

<Returned Data Formats>
Code ASCII ESC GS ETX s n1 n2 [timeout setting] NUL
Hex. 1B 1D 03 s n1 n2 [timeout setting] 00
Decimal 27 29 3 s n1 n2 [timeout setting] 0

* Echoes back the specified contents from the host as is until ESC GS ETX s n1 n2, and then sends the print end counter value and NUL.

This function is invalid at the time of program rewriting.



3.3.15. Kanji characters

ESC

[Name] Specify JIS Kanji character mode

ASCII [Code] **ESC** 70 Hex. 1B

Decimal 27 112

[Defined Area]

[Initial Value] JIS Kanji character mode cancelled [Function] Specifies JIS Kanji character mode

When in JIS Kanji character mode, character codes are all handled as 2 byte Kanji characters

(First byte: upper code; second byte: lower code).

This command is ignored for models not equipped with Japanese and Kanji characters and when the specification for the location of use is specified as SBCS (single byte countries) by the memory switch. In such a case, this is handled as the ANK font 14 dot pitch specification command.

This command is ignored when UTF-8 is specified (command: ESC GS t 128) for DBCS.

ESC

[Name] Cancel JIS Kanji character mode

[Code] **ASCII** ESC

71 Hex. 1B Decimal 27 113

[Defined Area]

[Initial Value] JIS Kanji character mode cancelled [Function] Cancel JIS Kanji character mode

This command is ignored when UTF-8 is specified (command: ESC GS t 128) for DBCS.



ESC \$ n

[Name] Specify/cancel Shift JIS Kanji character mode

[Code] ASCII ESC \$ n Hex. 1B 24 n Decimal 27 36 n

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Specifies and cancels the shift JIS Kanji character mode.

When in shift JIS Kanji character mode, character codes are all handled as 2 byte Kanji characters

(First byte: upper code; second byte: lower code).

This command is ignored for models not equipped with Japanese and Kanji characters and when the specification for the location of use is specified as SBCS (single byte countries) by the memory

switch.

This command is ignored when UTF-8 is specified (command: ESC GS t 128) for DBCS.

n	Shift JIS Kanji character mode
0, 48	Cancels shift JIS Kanji character mode
1, 49	Specifies shift JIS Kanji character mode



ESC s n1 n2

[Name] Set 2 byte Kanji character left/right spaces

[Code] ASCII ESC s n1 n2

Hex. 1B 73 n1 n2 Decimal 27 115 n1 n2

[Defined Area] 0≤n1≤7

48<u>≤</u>n1<u>≤</u>55 ("0"<u>≤</u>n1<u>≤</u>"7")

0<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>15

48<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>57 ("0"<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>"9") 65<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>70 ("A"<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>"F")

[Initial Value]

Memory switch setting

[Function]

Adds n1 dots left space amount and n2 dots right space amount to Kanji characters.

The Kanji character width is "left space amount" + "Kanji font dot count" + "right space amount." (See the information on character specifications in the appropriate printer specifications manual

for details on the Kanji font dot count.)

This command is ignored for models not equipped with Chinese fonts (for overseas) and when the specification for the location of use is specified as SBCS (single byte countries) by the memory

switch.

Standard mode and page mode can be set independently of each other.

ESC t n1 n2

[Name] Set 1 byte Kanji character left/right spaces

[Code] ASCII ESC t n1 n2

Hex. 1B 74 n1 n2 Decimal 27 116 n1 n2

[Defined Area] 0≤n1≤7

48<u>≤</u>n1<u>≤</u>55 ("0"<u>≤</u>n1<u>≤</u>"7")

0<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>15

48<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>57 ("0"<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>"9") 65<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>70 ("A"<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>"F")

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Adds n1 dots left space amount and n2 dots right space amount to single-byte Kanji characters.

The single-byte Kanji character width is "left space amount" + "single-byte Kanji font dot count" +

"right space amount."

(See the information on character specifications in the appropriate printer specifications manual

for details on the single-byte Kanji font dot count.)

This command is ignored for models not equipped with Chinese fonts (for overseas) and when the specification for the location of use is specified as SBCS (single byte countries) by the memory

switch.

Standard mode and page mode can be set independently of each other.



ESC r c1 c2 d1...dk

[Name] Register Chinese download characters

[Code] ASCII ESC r c1 c2 d1 ... dk Hex. 1B 72 c1 c2 d1 ... dk

Decimal 27 114 c1 c2 d1 ... dk

[Defined Area] 0<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>255

k=72

c1 and c2 differ according to specifications and code type (see table below).

[Initial Value] All spaces

[Function] Registers Chinese download characters to c1 and c2 addresses.

Those already registered to these addresses are overwritten. If c1 and c2 are outside of the defined are or the printer is model not equipped with Chinese fonts (for overseas) and when the specification for the location of use is specified as SBCS (single byte countries) by the memory

switch, the printer discards up to d1 and dk.

This command exists in models that have the specifications of A and B below. (See the "Special

Appendix, Command Table per Model" for details.)

Specification A

Specification	c1	c2	Registration count
Japanese char./JIS type	c1=77h	30h <u>≤</u> c2 <u>≤</u> 4Fh	32 characters

Specification B

Specification	c1	c2	Registration count
Japanese char./JIS type	c1=77h	21h <u>≤</u> c2 <u>≤</u> 7Eh	94 characters
Japanese char./Shift JIS type	c1=ECh	40h <u>≤</u> c2 <u>≤</u> 7Eh 80h <u>≤</u> c2 <u>≤</u> 9Eh	94 characters
Kanji characters	c1=FEh	A1h <u>≤</u> c2 <u>≤</u> FEh	94 characters
Taiwan char./JIS type	c1=FEh	A1h≦c2≦FEh	94 characters
Hangeul char./JIS type	c1=FEh	A1h≦c2≦FEh	94 characters

Horizontal

24 Dots d1 d2 • d3 d5 d6 d8 d7 d9 d10 d11 • d12 d13 d15 d14 d16 d18 d17 d19 d20 d21 d22 d23 d25 d27 d26 d28 d29 d30 d31 d32 133 d34 d35 d36 d37 Vertical d42 d40 • d41 • 24 Dots d43 d44 d45 d46 d47 ● d48 • • • • d49 • • • • • • • d50 • • • • • • • d51 d52 d54 • d53 d56 • d55 d57 d58 • d59 • d60 d61 • • • d62 • • • • • • • • 163 d64 ● d65 ● • • • • • • • • d66 d67 • • d68 • • d69 • d72 ● ● d71 ● bit7 bit6 bit5 Bit4 bit3 bit2 bit1 bit0 bit7 bit6 bit5 bit4 bit3 bit2 bit1 bit0 bit7 bit6 bit5 bit4 bit3 bit2 bit1 bit0

•: Font data/o: Invalid data

^(*) The registration region is the same for Japanese characters in JIS or shift JIS.



3.3.16. Others

CAN

[Name] Cancel print data and initialize commands

[Code] ASCII CAN Hex. 18

Hex. 18 Decimal 24

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] ----

[Function] When the reception buffer and line buffer are cleared, the set commands are initialized.

Immediately executed not when taking out from the reception buffer, but when received from the

host.

DIPSW re-reading is not performed.

The following shows the specifications that are not initialized by this command.

- Set print density
- · Set print speed
- Set 2 color print mode
- Print color in 2 color print mode
- External device drive condition



ESC @

[Name] Command initialization

[Code] ASCII ESC @ Hex. 1B 40

Decimal

[Function] Initializes each command after printing data in the line buffer.

However, printers with memory switch settings are initialized to the memory switch settings.

DIPSW re-reading is not performed.

- ANK characters, Kanji character adornment, expansion
- Kanji character mode
- ANK right space
- · Kanji character left/right spaces
- · Character pitch
- · International characters
- Code page

27

64

- · Set slash zero
- Set specify/cancel external character (external register character data is retained)
- · Page length
- Current position (move to top of page, top of line)
- · Horizontal tab/Vertical tab
- · Line feed amount
- · Set upside-down, position alignment
- · Left/right margins

The following shows the specifications that are not initialized by this command.

- Set print density
- Set print speed
- Set 2 color print mode
- Print color in 2 color print mode
- External device drive condition



ESC GS # m N n1 n2 n3 n4 LF NUL

[Name] Set memory switch

GS LF NUL [Code] **ASCII** ESC # Ν n1 n2 n3 n4 m 23 Hex. 1B 1D m Ν n1 n2 n3 n4 0A 00

Decimal 27 29 35 m N n1 n2 n3 n4 10

[Defined Area]

 $48 \le n1 \le 57$ ("0" $\le n1 \le$ "9"), $65 \le n1 \le 70$ ("A" $\le n1 \le$ "F"), $97 \le n1 \le 102$ ("a" $\le n1 \le$ "f") $48 \le n2 \le 57$ ("0" $\le n2 \le$ "9"), $65 \le n2 \le 70$ ("A" $\le n2 \le$ "F"), $97 \le n2 \le 102$ ("a" $\le n2 \le$ "f") $48 \le n3 \le 57$ ("0" $\le n3 \le$ "9"), $65 \le n3 \le 70$ ("A" $\le n3 \le$ "F"), $97 \le n3 \le 102$ ("a" $\le n3 \le$ "f") $48 \le n4 \le 57$ ("0" $\le n4 \le$ "9"), $65 \le n4 \le 70$ ("A" $\le n4 \le$ "F"), $97 \le n4 \le 102$ ("a" $\le n4 \le$ "f")

Spec. A

m = 87, 84, 44, 43, 45, 64 (m = "W", "T", ",", "+", "-", "@")

 $48 \le N \le 57 \ ("0" \le N \le "9"), 65 \le N \le (*)70 \ ("A" \le N \le (*)"F"), 97 \le N \le (*) 102, ("a" \le N \le (*) (*) "f")$

Spec. B

m = 87, 84, 44, 43, 45, 64 (m = "W", "T", ",", "+", "-", "@")

 $48 \le N \le 57 \ ("0" \le N \le "9"), 65 \le N \le (*)70 \ ("A" \le N \le (*)"F"), 97 \le N \le (*) 102, ("a" \le N \le (*) (*) "f")$

N = 85 (N = "U") User defined area

Spec. C

m = 87, 84, 44, 43, 45, 64, 42 (m = "W", "T", ",", "+", "-", "@", "*")

 $48 \le N \le 57 \ ("0" \le N \le "9"), 65 \le N \le (*)70 \ ("A" \le N \le (*)"F"), 97 \le N \le (*) 102, ("a" \le N \le (*) (*) "f")$

N = 85 (N = "U") User defined area

(*) The memory switch defined area differs according to the model.

[Initial Value] [Function] - - -

Sends command to write after defining memory switch using the definition command specified by the following classes.

Memory switch information defined by the command to write is written to the volatile memory.

When writing to the volatile memory by the command to write, the printer executes a reset.

This command exists in models that have the specifications of A, B and C indicated in the above defined areas.

On models that have specification C, you can load the default settings by specifying m = 42 (*). Models having specifications B can register any 16 bit data by specifying N = 85 ("U"). (See the "Special Appendix, Command Table per Model" for details per model.)

Consider the life of the non-volatile memory and avoid excessive use of this command.

Functions	Class	m	N	n1 n2 n3 n4
Definition data write and reset	Write	"W"	Fixed at "0"	Fixed at "0000"
Definition data write and reset and	Write	"T"	Fixed at "0"	Fixed at "0000"
self print				
Data definition (data specification)	Definition	""	Ν	n1 n2 n3 n4
Data definition (specify bit and set)	Definition	"+"	Ν	n1 n2 n3 n4
Data definition (specify bit and clear)	Definition	"_"	Ν	n1 n2 n3 n4
Definition data (all data initialized)	Definition	"@"	Fixed at "0"	Fixed at "0000"
Definition data (load default settings)	Definition	"*"	Fixed at "0"	Fixed at "0000"

• m: Mode selection

• N: Memory switch number to specify

• n1 n2 n3 n4: Specify data m = (",") Specify data m = ("+") Bit number to set

m = ("-") Bit number to clear



ESC?LFNUL

[Name] Reset printer (execute self print)
[Code] ASCII ESC ? LF NUL

Hex. 1B 3F 0A 00 Decimal 27 63 10 0

[Defined Area] - - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Hardware resets the printer and executes on self print.

After sending this command, the next data is not sent until the printer is online (in a state wherein it

can receive data).

When resetting the printer, the following processes are performed.

I/F	Mode	Process
Parallel		BUSY output
RS-232C	DTR mode	DTR mark output
	Xon/Xoff mode	Xoff output



3.4. Raster Graphics Command Details

Raster graphics are command types and incidental specifications that enable high speed and high quality printing of graphics.

The following shows the characteristics and specifications for raster graphics.

- Defines the raster mode command as the STAR line mode extension set.
 - Basically no restrictions set in use of conventional STAR line mode.
 - STAR Page Mode cannot be used.
- Handles high speed data transmission
 - When using IEEE 1284, data transmission rate of 80 to 100 KB /sec ensured.
- Handles IEEE 1284, USB and Ethernet I/F (RS-232C not applicable)
- Handles both fixed length/variable length mode
- · Print speed selectable
- · Post printing cut operation selectable
- All settings possible by Raster commands.
 Most settings are possible without DIPSW/memory switch settings.
- · Supports printer driver handling raster mode

The following shows the raster command details.

Note that if not specifically noted, the following commands are effective only in raster mode and the commands are ignored (4 bytes ignored) when other than the raster mode. The raster image buffer in the command details described below indicate the raster dedicated image buffer, the length thereof (vertical direction dot count) differing between models.



ESC * r R

[Name] Initialize raster mode

[Code] ASCII ESC * r R

Hex. 1B 2A 72 52 Decimal 27 42 114 82

[Defined Area] - - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Initializes raster mode.

This command is also effective when not in the raster mode.

However, initialization of the raster mode with this command is executed when entering the raster mode.

The following settings are initialized using this command.

- Raster page length setting (ESC * r P n NUL)
- Raster print quality setting (ESC * Q n NUL)
- Raster print color setting (ESC * r K n NUL)
- Raster left margin setting (ESC * r m I n NUL)
- Raster right margin setting (ESC * r m r n NUL)
- Raster EOT mode setting (ESC FF EOT)
- Raster FF mode setting (ESC FF NUL)
- · Raster image buffer clear

Note that when entering the raster mode, it executes the same process as initialization of the raster mode using this command.

However, because initialization is not performed when entering the raster mode only for the following settings, when initializing the following it sends this initialization command.

• Raster data print color setting (ESC * r K n NUL) Invalid in page mode.



ESC * r A

[Name] Enter raster mode

[Code] **ASCII ESC**

Hex. 1B 2A 72 41 42 114 Decimal 27 65

[Defined Area] [Initial Value]

[Function] Enters raster mode.

This command is ignored when in the raster mode.

The following shows the details regard processing of this command.

- (1) Reception of this command.
- (2) When using parallel I/F, IEEE 1284 reverse mode is prohibited.
- (3) All data remaining in the reception buffer and image buffer is printed equivalent to the FF command.
- (4) Initialize raster mode
- (5) Enter raster mode

When in the raster mode, the raster mode is initialized.

The following shows the contents of the initialization.

- Raster page length setting (ESC * r P n NUL)
- Raster print quality setting (ESC * Q n NUL)
- Raster left margin setting (ESC * r m I n NUL)
- Raster right margin setting (ESC * r m r n NUL)
- Raster EOT mode setting (ESC FF EOT)
- Raster FF mode setting (ESC FF NUT)
- Raster image buffer clear
- (*) Only raster data print color setting is not initialized when entering the raster mode. Invalid in page mode.



ESC * r B

[Name] Quit raster mode

[Code] ASCII ESC * r B

Hex. 1B 2A 72 42 Decimal 27 42 114 66

[Defined Area] - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Quits raster mode.

When quitting the raster mode, if there is raster data remaining in the image buffer of the raster

mode, it quits the raster mode after executing the raster EOT mode.

Note that with this command, IEEE 1284 reverse mode is allowed in parallel I/F and it sets the top

of page with the line mode.

Invalid in page mode.

ESC * r C

[Name] Clear raster data

[Code] ASCII ESC * r C

Hex. 1B 2A 72 43 Decimal 27 42 114 67

[Defined Area] - - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Clears image buffer data in the raster mode.



ESC * r D n NUL

[Name] Drawer drive

[Code] ASCII ESC * r D n NUL Hex. 1B 2A 72 44 n 00 Decimal 27 42 114 68 n 0

[Defined Area] $0 \le n \le 3$ [Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Drives the drawer in the raster mode.

Drawer drive conditions conform to setting command (<ESC> <BEL> n1 n2) of the line mode.

n is a decimal description (max. 255 digits) using ASCII characters.

n	Drive circuits
0	None
1	External device drive 1 drive
2	External device drive 2 drive
3	External device drive 1 drive and external device drive 2 drive



ESC * r E n NUL

[Name] Set raster EOT mode

[Code] ASCII ESC * r E n NUL

Hex. 1B 2A 72 45 n 00 Decimal 27 42 114 69 n 0

[Defined Area] n = 0, 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 12, 13, 36, 37 [Initial Value] Models handling full cut: n = 9

Models connected with a presenter: n = 37

[Function] Sets the raster EOT mode.

The EOT mode operates to execute using the raster document quit command (ESC FF EOT).

n is a decimal description (max. 255 digits) using ASCII characters.

Invalid in page mode.

Specification A <EOT mode setting format>

n	FormFeed	Cut Feed	Cutter	Presenter
0	Set To Default	Set To Default	Set To Default	Set To Default
1	0			
2	0	0		
3	0	TearBar		
8	0		Full Cut	
9	0	0	Full Cut	
12	0		Partial Cut	
13	0	0	Partial Cut	
36	0		Full Cut	Eject
37	0	0	Full Cut	Eject

Specification B <EOT mode setting format>

-	= =			
n	FormFeed	Cut Feed	Cutter	Presenter
0	Set To Default	Set To Default	Set To Default	Set To Default
1	○ (*1)			
2	○ (*1)	0		
3	○ (*1)	TearBar		
8	○ (*1)		Full Cut	
9	○ (*1)	0	Full Cut	
12	○ (*1)		Partial Cut	
13	∘ (*1)	0	Partial Cut	
36	∘ (*1)		Full Cut	Eject
37	○ (*1)	0	Full Cut	Eject

^{*1)} Form Feed

When the printer is a model handling BM and is set for BM to be effective, the set raster mode page length is ignored and BM detecting is performed.



ESC * r F n NUL

Set raster FF mode [Name]

n NUL [Code] **ASCII ESC** Hex. 00 1B 2A 72 46 Decimal 27 42 114 70 0

[Defined Area] n = 0, 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 12, 13, 36, 37[Initial Value] Models handling full cut: n = 9

Models connected with a presenter: n = 37

[Function] Sets raster FF mode.

The FF mode operates to execute using the raster document quit command (ESC FF NUL).

n is a decimal description (max. 255 digits) using ASCII characters.

Invalid in page mode.

Specification A <FF mode setting format>

n	FormFeed	Cut Feed	Cutter	Presenter
0	Set To Default	Set To Default	Set To Default	Set To Default
1	0			
2	0	0		
3	0	TearBar		
8	0		Full Cut	
9	0	0	Full Cut	
12	0		Partial Cut	
13	0	0	Partial Cut	
36	0		Full Cut	Eject
37	0	0	Full Cut	Eject

Specification B <FF mode setting format>

n	FormFeed	Cut Feed	Cutter	Presenter
0	Set To Default	Set To Default	Set To Default	Set To Default
1	∘ (*1)			
2	∘ (*1)	0		
3	∘ (*1)	TearBar		
8	∘ (*1)		Full Cut	
9	∘ (*1)	0	Full Cut	
12	∘ (*1)		Partial Cut	
13	○ (*1)	0	Partial Cut	
36	∘ (*1)		Full Cut	Eject
37	∘ (*1)	0	Full Cut	Eject

^{*1)} Form Feed

When the printer is a model handling BM and is set for BM to be effective, the set raster mode page length is ignored and BM detecting is performed.



ESC * r P n NUL

[Name] Set raster page length

[Code] ASCII ESC * r P n NUL Hex. 1B 2A 72 50 n 00

Decimal 27 42 114 80 n 0

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] Raster image buffer length [Function] Sets raster page length.

n is a decimal description (max. 255 digits) using ASCII characters.

Invalid in page mode.

n	
0	Continuous print mode (no page length setting)
1≤n	Specify page length

ESC * r Q n NUL

[Name] Set raster print quality

[Code] ASCII ESC * r Q n NUL Hex. 1B 2A 72 51 n 00

Decimal 27 42 114 81 n 0

[Defined Area] $0 \le n \le 2$ [Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Sets raster print quality.

n is a decimal description (max. 255 digits) using ASCII characters.

Invalid in page mode.

The speed setting is disabled during reduced printing in the vertical direction. However, this command setting is enabled when reduced printing in the vertical direction is released.

n	Print quality
0	Specify high speed printing
1	Normal print quality
2	High print quality



ESC * r m I n NUL

[Name] Set raster left margin

[Code] ASCII ESC * r m l n NUL Hex. 1B 2A 72 6D 6C n 00

Decimal 27 42 114 109 108 n 0

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Sets raster left margin.

This command sets the left margin to (n x 8).

When the left margin exceeds the printable area, or if the left margin specification eliminates the print area (printable region to right margin) to the left margin specified value, this command is

ignored.

n is a decimal description (max. 255 digits) using ASCII characters.

Invalid in page mode.

ESC * r m r n NUL

[Name] Set raster right margin

[Code] ASCII ESC * r m r n NUL Hex. 1B 2A 72 6D 72 n 00

Hex. 1B 2A 72 6D 72 n 00 Decimal 27 42 114 109 114 n 0

[Defined Area] - - - [Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Sets raster right margin.

This command sets the right margin to (n x 8).

When the right margin exceeds the printable area, or if the right margin specification eliminates the print area (printable region to left margin) to the right margin specified value, this command is

ignored.

n is a decimal description (max. 255 digits) using ASCII characters.



ESC * r T n NUL

[Name] Set raster top margin

[Code] ASCII ESC * r T n NUL Hex. 1B 2A 72 54 n 00

Decimal 27 42 114 84 n 0

[Defined Area] 0<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>2 [Initial Value] ---

[Function] Sets the raster top margin.

n is a decimal description (max. 255 digits) using ASCII characters.

n	Top margin
0	Set To Default
1	Set top margin using reverse paper feed.
2	Set standard top margin.

^(*) This differs according to the model handling this command.

The line mode top margin setting continues after entering the raster mode.

Also, the top margin setting of the raster mode continues after ending the raster mode, and returning to the line mode.

Invalid in page mode.

ESC*rKnNUL

[Name] Set raster print color

[Code] ASCII ESC * r K n NUL

Hex. 1B 2A 72 4B n 00 Decimal 27 42 114 75 n 0

[Defined Area] $0 \le n \le 3$ [Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Sets raster print color.

This command is effective only when specifying the 2 color mode using the line mode.

This command is ignored when not in the 2 color print mode.

n is a decimal description (max. 255 digits) using ASCII characters.

Invalid in page mode.

n	Print color
0	Black
1	Cyan
2	Magenta
3	Yellow

(*) This command is effective only when using a model handling 2 color printing. This command is ignored on non-compatible models.



b n1 n2 data

[Name] Send raster data (auto line feed)

[Code] ASCII b n1 n2 d1 d2 ... dk Hex. 62 n1 n2 d1 d2 ... dk

Decimal 98 n1 n2 d1 d2 ... dk

[Defined Area] 0≤n1≤255

0<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>255 0<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>255

k= n1+n2 x 256

1<u>≤</u>k

[Initial Value]

- - -

[Function]

Sends raster data (auto line feed).

Raster data is sent in $(n1 + n2 \times 256)$ byte counts as binary data. Raster data exceeding the print area currently set is discarded.

The image buffer expanded position is automatically line fed one dot row and moved to the left margin on the next line after expanded the image buffer data 1 dot row using this command. Also, data expansion is duplicated on the data in the current image buffer (OR process).

The following shows expanded image buffer for the set raster print color. n is a decimal description (max. 255 digits) using ASCII characters.

Print color	Expanded image buffer
Black	Image buffer for black
Cyan	Image buffer for color
Magenta	Image buffer for color
Yellow	Image buffer for color



k n1 n2 data

[Name] Transfer raster data

[Code] ASCII k n1 n2 d1 d2 ... dk Hex. 6B n1 n2 d1 d2 ... dk

Decimal 107 n1 n2 d1 d2 ... dk

[Defined Area] 0≤n1≤255

0<u>≤</u>n2<u>≤</u>255 0<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>255

k<u>≤</u> n1+n2 x 256

1<u>≤</u>k

[Initial Value] -

[Function] Sends raster data.

Raster data is sent in (n1 + n2 x 256) byte counts as binary data. Raster data exceeding the print area currently set is discarded.

The image buffer expanded position returns to the head of the current dot row without an automatic

line fed after expanding the image buffer data 1 dot row using this command.

Also, data expansion is duplicated on the data in the current image buffer (OR process).

The following shows expanded image buffer for the set raster print color. n is a decimal description (max. 255 digits) using ASCII characters.

Print color	Expanded image buffer
Black	Image buffer for black
Cyan	Image buffer for black
Magenta	Image buffer for black
Yellow	Image buffer for black



ESC * r Y n NUL

[Name] Move vertical direction position (Line feed for specified dots)

[Code] **ASCII ESC** n NUL r Hex. 00 1B 2A 72 59 n Decimal 27 42 114 89 n 0

[Defined Area] - - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Moves vertical direction position.

Moves position n dots with this command.

When the current page length setting is in continuous print mode, and the n dots exceed the remaining dot count of the raster image buffer length, this moves up to the remaining dot count and ignores the overflow.

If the page length is set, it moves to the current page length and ignores the overflow.

Note that when there is overflow, this expands the next raster data after printing the raster image buffer data with the next raster data transfer and move vertical direction position command.

n is a decimal description (max. 255 digits) using ASCII characters.



ESC FF NUL

[Name] Execute FF mode

[Code] ASCII ESC FF NUL

Hex. 1B 0C 00 Decimal 27 12 0

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Executes FF mode.

Executes operation specified by the FF mode setting command (ESC * r F n NUL).

Invalid in page mode.

ESC FF EOT

[Name] Execute EOT mode

[Code] ASCII ESC FF EOT

Hex. 1B 0C 04 Decimal 27 12 4

[Defined Area] - - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Executes EOT mode.

Executes operation specified by the EOT mode setting command (ESC * r E n NUL).

Invalid in page mode.

ESC * r N n NUL

[Name] Discard data for specified byte count

[Code] ASCII ESC * r N n NUL

Hex. 1B 2A 72 4E n 0 Decimal 27 42 114 78 n 0

[Defined Area] 1≤n≤255

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Discards data for the specified byte count.

Discards data received after a byte count specified by n.

n is expressed in decimal (maximum 4 digits) using ASCII characters.

This command is effective only in raster mode.



ESC * r V m n NUL

[Name] Execute external buzzer drive

[Code] ASCII ESC * r V m n NUL Hex. 1B 2A 72 56 m n 0

Decimal 27 42 114 86 4m n 0

[Defined Area] m=49,50

1<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>20

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Repeatedly drives the buzzer according to the ON/OFF conditions set by the external buzzer drive

pulse conditions command <ESC> <GS> <DC1> m n1 n2.

m specifies the buzzer drive terminal to drive.

_		
	m	Buzzer Drive Terminal
Ī	49	Buzzer Drive Terminal 1
	50	Buzzer Drive Terminal 2

Specifies the number of repetitions of the buzzer drive with n.

The buzzer will not ring while printing.

This command is prohibited for uses other than to ring the buzzer.

(If this command is used to drive the cash drawer on models that have an external device terminal, the system will be damaged. Absolutely never use it for other purposes.)

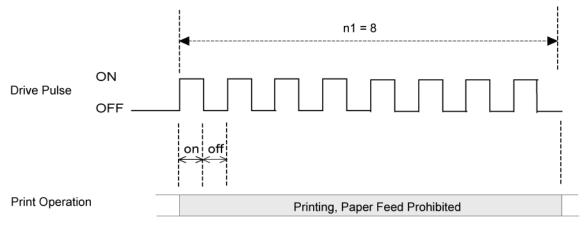
The buzzer can be stopped by pressing the paper feed switch or opening the cover when it is ringing.

Conditions must not be set in advance with the external buzzer drive pulse condition command <ESC> <GS> <DC1> m n1 n2 prior to entering the raster mode.

n is expressed in decimal (maximum 255 digits) using ASCII characters.

Invalid in page mode.

Example:



(Note) If the off time is set to 0 (zero), it is possible to ring the buzzer continuously for the amount of n1. For example, if on = 5 seconds, off = 0, and n1 = 20 times, the buzzer will ring for 100 seconds.



ESC*rS

[Name] Raster mode NV audio playback

[Code] ASCII ESC * r S Hexadecim 1B 2A 72 53

al

Decimal 27 42 114 83

[Defined Area] --[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Plays back the specified NV audio.

You must set the operating conditions using the audio playback setting command before sending this command.

(1) ESC * r s 0 a n NUL Number

(2) ESC * r s 1 n NULNumber of times

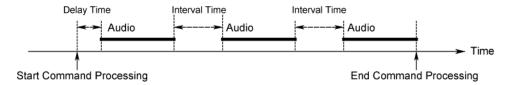
(3) ESC * r s 2 n NULDelay time

(4) ESC * r s 3 n NULInterval time

(5) ESC * r S Playback

((1) to (4) can be in any order.)

Delay time is the time from processing this command to the start of audio playback. Interval time is the time from the end of audio to the start of the next audio.



If audio is already being played back, run after waiting for the end of the audio.

If the printer is printing, run after printing is ended.

If the audio data of the specified audio number has not been registered, there will be no playback.

Audio will stop by inputting the FEED switch while this command is running.



ESC * r s 0 a n NUL

[Name] Set raster mode NV audio playback number

[Code] ASCII \equiv SC * r s 0 a n NUL

Hexadecim 1B 2A 72 73 30 a n 00

al

Decimal 27 42 114 115 48 a n 0

[Defined Area] a = 48, 49

'1' <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> '255'

[Initial Value] No audio playback number setting.

[Function] Set the audio playback number to play in the raster mode audio playback command (ESC * r S).

a specifies the area where the audio data to playback is stored.

a Audio data storage area

49 User area

n is a decimal description (max. 5 digits) using ASCII characters.

No setting when the parameter is not defined.



ESC*rs1nNUL

[Name] Set raster mode NV audio playback count

[Code] ASCII ESC * r s 1 n NUL

Hexadeci 1B 2A 72 73 31 n 00

mal

Decimal 27 42 114 115 49 n 0

[Defined Area] $'1' \le n \le '65535'$

[Initial Value] No audio playback count setting.

[Function] Set the audio playback count to n times in the raster mode audio playback command (ESC * r S).

n is a decimal description (max. 5 digits) using ASCII characters.

No setting when the parameter is not defined.

Invalid in page mode.

ESC*rs2nNUL

[Name] Set raster mode NV audio playback delay time

[Code] ASCII ESC * r s 2 n NUL

Hexadecimal 1B 2A 72 73 32 n 00 Decimal 27 42 114 115 50 n 0

[Defined Area] '0' ≤ n ≤ '65535'

[Initial Value] n = '0'

[Function] Set the audio playback delay time to n second in the raster mode audio playback command

(ESC * r S).

Delay time is the time from starting processing of the raster mode audio playback command

(ESC * r S) to the start of audio playback.

n is a decimal description (max. 5 digits) using ASCII characters.

No setting when the parameter is not defined.

Invalid in page mode.

ESC * r s 3 n NUL

[Name] Set raster mode NV audio playback interval time

Decimal 27 42 114 115 51 n

[Defined Area] '0' ≤ n ≤ '65535'

[Initial Value] n = '0'

[Function] Set the audio playback interval time to n second in the raster mode audio playback command

(ESC * r S).

Interval time is the time from the end of audio to the start of the next audio.

n is a decimal description (max. 5 digits) using ASCII characters.

No setting when the parameter is not defined.



3.5. Black Mark Related Command Details

The following commands control top of form functions using black mark paper.

The following commands are effective only when black mark is set to be effective.

ESC d n

[Name] Auto cutter

[Code] ASCII ESC d n

Hex. 1B 64 r Decimal 27 100 r

[Defined Area] 0<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>3

48<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>51 ("0"<u></u><u>≰</u>d<u>≤</u>"3")

[Initial Value] --

[Function] Executes the auto-cutter.

After auto-cutter is executed, the printer considers that to be the top of the page.

n	Auto cutter
0, 48	Full cut at the current position.
	Print data in line buffer is printed before a full cut.
	This command is ignored if the printer is not equipped with an auto-cutter.
1, 49	Partial cut at the current position.
	Print data in line buffer is printed before a partial cut.
	This command is ignored if the printer is not equipped with an auto-cutter.
2, 50	After executing top of form, paper is fed to cutting position, then a full cut.
	Print data in line buffer is printed before the operation described above.
	This command is ignored if the printer is not equipped with an auto-cutter.
3, 51	After executing top of form, paper is fed to cutting position, then a partial cut.
	Print data in line buffer is printed before the operation described above.
	This command is ignored if the printer is not equipped with an auto-cutter.

(*) The auto-cutter function operates in the following ways on models that only have a full cut or a partial cut.

• Models that perform only a full cut: Executes a full cut when for instructions calling

for a partial cut.

• Models that perform only a partial cut: Executes a partial cut when there are for

instructions calling for a full cut.

 $(\mbox{\ensuremath{^{\star}}})$ When connected with a presenter, executes a full cut when instructed for a partial cut.



<u>FF</u>

[Name] Execute top of form [Code] ASCII FF

Hex. 0C Decimal 12

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Executes top of form.

ESC C n

[Name] Set page length to n lines [Code] ASCII ESC C

ASCII ESC C n Hex. 1B 43 n Decimal 27 67 n

[Defined Area] 1<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>127

[Initial Value] (Form feed amount initial value x 42)

[Function] When black mark is effective, this command is ignored.



ESC C 0 n [Name] Set page Set page length to n x 24 mm units ASCII ESC C 0 n [Code] Hex. 1B 43 0 n

Decimal 27 67 0 n

[Defined Area] 1<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>22

[Initial Value] (Form feed amount initial value x 42)

[Function] When black mark is effective, this command is ignored.



<u>VT</u>

[Name] Feed paper to vertical table position

[Code] ASCII VT

Hex. 0B Decimal 11

[Defined Area] - - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] When black mark is effective, this command is ignored.

ESC B n1 n2...nk NUL

[Name] Set vertical tab position

[Code] ASCII ESC B n1 n2 ... nk NUL

Hex. 1B 42 n1 n2 ... nk 00 Decimal 27 66 n1 n2 ... nk 0

[Defined Area] 1<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>255

0<u>≤</u>k<u>≤</u>16

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] When black mark is effective, this command is ignored.

ESC B NUL

[Name] Clear vertical tab position [Code] ASCII ESC B NUL

Hex. 1B 42 00 Decimal 27 66 0

[Defined Area] --- [Initial Value] ---

[Function] When black mark is effective, this command is ignored.



3.6. USB Related Command Details

The following commands control USB I/F functions. There are no corresponding commands.



3.7. 2 Color Printing Command Details

The following commands control 2 color printing functions.

The following commands are effective only when using a model handling 2 color printing.

ESC RS c n

[Name] Set print color in 2 color print mode [Code] ASCII ESC RS С Hex. 1B 1E 63 n 30 99 Decimal 27 n

[Defined Area] 0<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>1

48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>49 ("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"1")

[Initial Value] n = 0, 48 (When in 2 color print mode)
[Function] Specifies print color in 2 color print mode.

This command is ignored when not in the 2 color print mode. Specifies black for the print color when in 2 color print mode. This command is cleared only when the printer is reset.

The specification of this command is not cleared by ESC @ CAN.

However, print color is initialized to black by the ESC @ and CAN only when in the compatible 2

color print mode.

r	1	Specifies 2 color print mode color
0,	48	Black
1,	49	Red



ESC RS C n

[Name] Select/cancel 2 color print mode ESC RS 1B 1E [Code] ASCII

Hex. 43 n Decimal 27 30 67 n

[Defined Area] Specification A

0<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>2

48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>50 ("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"2") Specification B

0<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>1

48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>49 ("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"1") Specification C

0<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>2

48<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>50 ("0"<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>"2")

n = 16, n = 32

[Initial Value] n = 0,48[Function] Specification A

n	Select/cancel 2 color print mode
0, 48	Cancel 2-color printing mode When in two-color print mode, this command cancels 2-color printing mode. This command is ignored when the 2-color print mode is already cancelled. The specification of this command is not cleared by ESC @, CAN. The following processes are executed by canceling the 2-color print mode using this command. • Prints data in line buffer in 2-color print mode, if unprinted data exists in the line buffer. • Waits to stop printing when printing in 2-color print mode. • Recovers logo print setting to single color mode setting.
1, 49	Select 2-color printing mode This command selects 2-color print mode, when in single color print mode. This command is ignored already in the 2-color print mode. The specification of this command is not cleared by ESC @, CAN. The following processes are executed by selecting the 2-color print mode using this command. • Prints data in line buffer in the single color print mode, if unprinted data exists in the line buffer. • Waits to stop printing when printing in single-color print mode. • Initializes print color setting (2-color print mode setting) • Sets logo print setting to 2 color mode setting.

Invalid in page mode.



Specification B

Орсспісат	
n	Select/cancel 2 color print mode
0, 48	Cancel 2-color printing mode
	When in two-color print mode, this command cancels 2-color printing mode.
	This command is ignored when the 2-color print mode is already cancelled.
	The specification of this command is not cleared by ESC @, CAN.
	The following processes are executed by canceling the 2-color print mode using this
	command.
	Prints data in line buffer in 2-color print mode, if unprinted data exists in the line buffer.
	Waits to stop printing when printing in 2-color print mode.
	Recovers logo print setting to single color mode setting.
1, 49	Select 2-color printing mode
	This command selects 2-color print mode, when in single color print mode.
	This command is ignored already in the 2-color print mode.
	The specification of this command is not cleared by ESC @, CAN.
	The following processes are executed by selecting the 2-color print mode using this command.
	• Prints data in line buffer in the single color print mode, if unprinted data exists in the line
	buffer.
	Waits to stop printing when printing in single-color print mode.
	Initializes print color setting (2-color print mode setting)
	Sets logo print setting to 2 color mode setting.

Specification C

	n	Specify print mode
Ī	0, 48	Single color print mode
Ī	1, 49	2-color print mode
ſ	16	Low power consumption mode
Γ	32	Double resolution mode

- If set to the low power consumption mode using the DIP switches, this command is ignored.
- This command is not cleared by ESC @, CAN.
- When there is unprinted data in the line buffer, print the line buffer data.
- This command is processed after ending the current print job.
- This command is ignored when reduced printing in the vertical direction is setting.



ESC 4

[Name] Select white/black inverted printing

[Code] ASCII ESC 4 Hex. 1B 34

Hex. 1B 34 Decimal 27 52

[Defined Area] ---

[Initial Value] White/black inversion cancelled

[Function] Specifies white/black inversion for ANK characters and Kanji characters.

IBM block ignores white/black inversion.

ESC 5

[Name] Cancel white/black inversion

[Code] ASCII ESC 5

Hex. 1B 35 Decimal 27 53

[Defined Area] ---

[Initial Value] White/black inversion cancelled

[Function] Cancels white/black inversion for ANK characters and Kanji characters.



ESC FS q n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1...dk]1...[xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 d1...dk]n

[Name] Register logo

FS [Code] ASCII ESC n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1 ... dk]1 ... [xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 ... dk]n q ... dk]1 1B 1C 71 n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1 ... [xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 ... dk]n Hex d1 Decimal 27 28 113 n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1 ... dk]1 ... [xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 d1 ... dk]n

[Defined Area] 1≤n≤255

0≤xn1≤255, 0≤xn2≤3 1≤(xn1 + xn2 x 256)≤1023 0≤yn1≤255, 0≤yn2≤1 1≤yn1 + yn2 x 256)≤288

0<u>≤</u>d<u>≤</u>255

 $k = \{(xn1 + xn2 \times 256) \times (yn1 + yn2 \times 256) \times 8\}$

[Initial Value]

[Function] Parameter details

• n: Specifies registered logo count

xn1, xn2: Horizontal size of registered logo {(xn1 + xn2 x 256) x 8} dots
 yn1, yn2: Vertical size of registered logo {(yn1 + yn2 x 256) x 8} dots

d: Registered logo datak: Logo data count

This command should be specified at the top of the line.

If unprinted data still exists in the line buffer, the buffered data is printed out and then the command is executed.

When the first parameter is determined to be free of error, the printer starts processing this command.

When logo register processing starts, all previously defined data is deleted.

(It is not possible to reregister a portion of a plurality of defined logo data.)

Logo registration numbers are defined in rising order from 1.

If the defined area specified by the parameter is not empty, or if there is an error in the parameter specification, register processing is aborted. (The pre-registered and complete data is effective.) The printer should be initialized if logo registration is completed or register processing is aborted. If an error occurs while performing register processing (the time from when the first parameter is OK until th printer initialization is completed after registering a logo), error processing, mechanical operation and status processing cannot be performed.

The relationships between input data and the actual print are shown on the next page.

<When registering logos for 2 color printing>

Registration is possible regardless of the 2 color printing mode being specified or cancelled. Register logos with the same capacity as the logo register number n (odd number) and n + 1 (even number)

If the capacity differs or the logo register number is 255, this command is ignored by the logo print command in the 2 color print mode.



Relationships of logo and registered data $xn = xn1 + xn2 \times 256 \text{ yn} = yn1 + yn2 \times 256$

			{(xn1 + x	n2 x 256	i) x 8} do	ts	
			1				
		d[11]	d[21]				d[n1]
(yn1 + yn2 x 256) bytes (yn1 + yn2 x 256) x 8 dots		d[12]	d[22]				d[n2]
		d[x1]	d[x2]				d[xn]

Data
MSB
LSB



ESC FS p n m

[Name] Print logo

[Code] ASCII ESC FS p n m

Hex. 1B 1C 70 n m Decimal 27 28 112 n m

[Defined Area] 1<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>255

0≤m≤3

48<u>≤</u>m<u>≤</u>51 ("0"<u>≤</u>m<u>≤</u>"3")

[Initial Value] - -

[Function] Prints the logo of registration number n registered using the logo registration command (ESC FS q)

according to the print mode m.

m	Logo print mode
0, 48	Normal mode
1, 49	Double wide mode
2, 50	Double high mode
3, 51	Double high/wide mode

If there is unprinted data in the line buffer, this command is executed after printing that data. Therefore, it is not possible to print with other data in the same line (characters, bit images, bar codes).

Form feed obeys the vertical print size of the logo.

Adornments other than upside-down printing and expansion settings are unaffected.

The horizontal printing start position conforms to the left margin position and the horizontal print area conforms to the left and right margin settings.

If the logo horizontal print size exceeds the horizontal print region, the portion exceeding the area is not printed.

<When using the 2 color print mode>

When the logo register number n is odd:

Register number n is printed in black; register number n + 1 is printed in red and overlapped.

The command is ignored when the capacity of the register number n and the capacity of the register number n+1 are different.

The command is ignored when the register number n = 255 is specified.

When the logo register number n is even:

Register number n is printed in black; register number n - 1 is printed in red and overlapped.

The command is ignored when the capacity of the register number n and the capacity of the register number n - 1 are different.

The command is ignored when the register number n = 255 is specified.



3.8. Presenter Related Command Details

The following commands control the presenter functions.

The following commands are effective only on models equipped with a presenter.

ESC SYN 0 n

[Name] Execute presenter paper recovery **ASCII** [Code] ESC SYN 0 n Hex. 1B 16 30 n Decimal 27 22 48 n

[Defined Area] n = 0, n = 48 ("0")

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Executes presenter paper recovery.

This command is ignored when a presenter is not connected.

Also, this command is executed when paper is supplied by the presenter, exists in the presenter and the paper has been cut. This command is ignored with under all other conditions. (Ignored

when paper is being recovered.)

ESC SYN 1 n

[Name] Set presenter paper automatic recovery function and automatic recovery time

[Code] ASCII ESC SYN 1 n Hex. 1B 16 31 n

Hex. 1B 16 31 n Decimal 27 22 49 n

[Defined Area] 0<u>≤</u>n<u>≤</u>255

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Sets presenter paper automatic recovery function and automatic recovery time.

This command is ignored when a presenter is not connected.

Settings using this command are effective from the next sheet when the printer processes this

command and paper has already been supplied to the presenter.

N	Functions	
n = 0	Paper automatic recovery function invalid.	
1 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 255	Paper automatic recovery function valid.	
	Automatic recovery time: n x 0.5 sec (0.5 sec to 127.5 sec)	



ESC SYN 2 n

[Name] Set presenter operation mode [Code] ASCII ESC SYN 2

ASCII ESC SYN 2 n Hex. 1B 16 32 n Decimal 27 22 50 n

[Defined Area] 0≤n≤4

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting [Function] Set presenter operation mode

This command is ignored when a presenter is not connected.

Settings using this command are effective from the next sheet when the printer processes this command and paper has already been supplied to the presenter.

N	Setting
0	Stored in device (loop effective) → Wait for discharge paper → Recovered in device
1	Stored in device (loop effective) → Wait for discharge paper → Discharged
2	Stored in device invalid (loop invalid) → Wait for discharge paper → Recovered in device
3	Stored in device invalid (loop invalid) → Wait for discharge paper → Discharged
4	Stored in device invalid (loop invalid) → Discharged

ESC SYN 3 n

[Name] Acquire presenter paper counter [Code] ASCII ESC SYN 3 r

ASCII ESC SYN 3 n Hex. 1B 16 33 n Decimal 27 22 51 n

[Defined Area] n = 0, 1

n = 48, 49 ("0", "1")

[Initial Value] -

[Function] Acquires presenter paper counter.

This command is ignored when a presenter is not connected.

Counter can count to 0xFFFFFFF sheets.

Counter is cleared to zero when the following conditions are met.

- · At a printer reset
- At the <CAN> command
- At the <ESC> <SYN> 4 n command

The paper counter using this command sends the counter value at the time this command is processed.

The counter is counted up when paper is completely recovered or when pulled out.

The counter counts from when the power is turned ON, excluding the following.

- When paper is discharged because of an error
- When printing using self-print
- When paper in the presenter is discharged when the power is turned ON

N	Counter
n = 0, 48	Acquires paper reel counter
n = 1, 49	Acquires paper recovery counter

<Counter transmission format from printer: When using the paper reel counter>

Printer transmission: ESC SYN 3 n c1 c2 c3 c4

Reel counter: c4 + (c3 x 256) + (c2 x 256 x 256) + (c1 x 256 x 256 x 256)



ESC SYN 4 n

[Name] Initialize presenter paper counter [Code] ASCII ESC SYN 4 n Hex. 1B 16 34 n

Hex. 1B 16 34 n Decimal 27 22 52 n

[Defined Area] n = 0 [Initial Value] ---

[Function] Initializes the presenter paper counter (paper reel counter/paper recovery counter).

Initialization of the paper counter using this command is executed when this command is

processed.



ESC GS SUB DC1 m t1 t2

[Name] Specify snout operation mode

[Code] ASCII ESC GS SUB DC1 m t1 t2 Hexadecimal 1B 1D 1A 11 m t1 t2

Decimal 27 29 26 17 m t1 t2

[Defined Area] $0 \le m \le 3, 48 \le m \le 51 ("0" \le m \le "3")$

t1 = 0, t2 = 0

[Initial Value] MSW Setting

[Function] Specify the snout operation mode using the m parameter.

	, 1
m	Snout Operating Mode
0, 48	Snout LED output OFF
1, 49	Snout LED output ON (while printing, or during presenter operation)
2, 50	Snout LED output ON (during an error)
3, 51	Snout LED output ON (while printing, or during presenter operation or an error)

This command is valid when a presenter is connected.

When the snout is not connected, this command is prohibited from use.

ESC GS SUB DC2 m t1 t2

[Name] Specify Snout LED ON/OFF

[Code] ASCII ESC GS SUB DC2 m t1 t2

Hexadecimal 1B 1D 1A 12 m t1 t2 Decimal 27 29 26 18 m t1 t2

[Defined Area] $1 \le m \le 2, 49 \le m \le 50, ("1" \le m \le "2")$

 $0 \le t1 \le 255, 0 \le t2 \le 255$

[Initial Value] t1 = 2, t2 = 2

[Function] Specify Snout LED ON/OFF times.

m specifies the snout operation mode.

m	Snout Operating Mode
1, 49	This command specifies the LED ON/OFF times while the presenter is operating.
	(LED lights in orange while the printer is printing.)
2, 50	This command specifies the LED ON/OFF times for recoverable and non-recoverable
	errors.

t1 specifies the snout LED ON time.

When $1 \le t1 \le 255$: ON time = t1 x 50 msec

When t1 = 0: When ON time is default value (t1=2)

T2 specifies the snout LED OFF time.

When $1 \le t2 \le 255$: OFF time = $t2 \times 50$ msec

When t2 = 0: When OFF time is default value (t2=2)

This command is valid when a presenter is connected.

When the snout is not connected, this command is prohibited from use.



ESC GS SUB DC3 m t1 t2

[Name] Snout LED output

[Code] ASCII ESC GS SUB DC3 m t1 t2 Hexadecimal 1B 1D 1A 13 m t1 t2

Decimal 27 29 26 19 m t1 t2

[Defined Area] $1 \le m \le 2, 49 \le m \le 50, ("1" \le m \le "2")$

 $0 \le t1 \le 255, 0 \le t2 \le 255$

[Initial Value] --

[Function] Outputs Snout LED.

m specifies the snout LED output terminal.

m	LED output terminal	
1, 49	External output terminal 1	
2, 50	External output terminal 2	

t1 specifies the ON time for snout LED output.

When $1 \le t1 \le 255$: ON time = $t1 \times 50$ msec

When t1 = 0: When ON time is default value (t1=2)

t2 specifies the OFF time for snout LED output.

When $0 \le t2 \le 255$: OFF time = $t2 \times 50$ msec

When t2 = 0: When OFF time is default value (t2=2)

This command is valid when a presenter is connected.

When the snout is not connected, this command is prohibited from use.

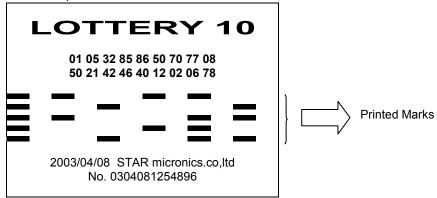
This command has priority if received while outputting the snout LED in the operation mode specified by the <ESC><GS><DC1> m t1 t2 command.



3.9. Mark Command Details

This command is specialized for printing mark sheets for lotteries. This command can print lines.

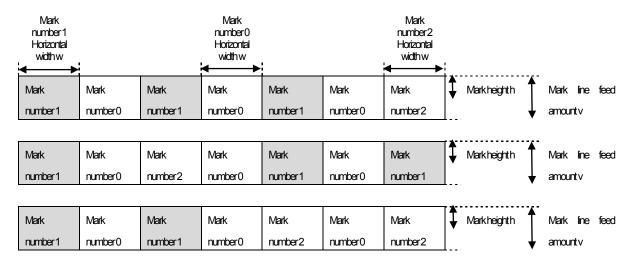
<Print Sample>



- <Example of Command Transmission>
- Mark Format

Mark Height h = 10 dots, mark line feed amount v = 20 dots

Mark number 0: Mark Color c = White, Mark horizontal width w = 16 dots Mark number 1: Mark Color c = Black, Mark horizontal width w = 40 dots Mark number 2: Mark Color c = White. Mark horizontal width w = 40 dots



- Example Transmission
- 1. Mark height, Line feed amount setting

2. Color of each mark number, Horizontal width setting

<ESC> <GS> *2 m c w (Mark number 0 setting: m = "0", c = "0", w = "016") <ESC> <GS> *2 m c w (Mark number 0 setting: m = "1", c = "1", w = "040")

<ESC> <GS> *2 m c w (Mark number 0 setting: m = "2", c = "0", w = "040")

3. Register the mark format specified by 1 and 2 in advance in the non-volatile memory (it is possible to print marks that are not registered in the non-volatile memory.)

<ESC> <GS> * W



4. Printing Marks



ESC GS * 0 n m1 m2 m3 ... mk

[Name] Print mark

ESC GS [Code] **ASCII** 0 n m1 m2 m3 mk 2A Hex. 1B 1D 30 n m1 m2 m3 mk ...

Decimal 27 29 42 48 n m1 m2 m3 ... mk

[Defined Area] "001" \leq n \leq "255"

"0" <u>≤</u> m <u>≤</u> "9"

k = n

[Initial Value] --

[Function] Prir

Prints the mark number specified by m, based on the mark format (mark height, mark line feed

amount, each mark color, and each mark horizontal width) that is preset.

n indicates the number of marks to print; If the number of marks is 10 (m1 to m10), n = "010."

m specifies the mark number to print.

n and m are ASCII character strings that are represented by decimals; They are composed of

character codes "0" to "9."

This command is ignored if there is print data in the image buffer. Therefore, other characters

cannot be included (characters, bit images, bar codes, etc.).

If there is no mark specified in the remaining print region, the number of bytes specified by n are

discarded.

Also, if the value of n is out of the defined range, subsequent data are processed as normal data.

This command is affected by position alignment, left margin, moved position, positions such as

horizontal tab and upside down printing.

Invalid in page mode.



ESC GS * 1 h v

Name] Specify mark height and line feed

[Code] ASCII ESC GS * 1 h v Hex. 1B 1D 2A 31 h v

Hex. 1B 1D 2A 31 h v Decimal 27 29 42 49 h v

[Defined Area] "001" ≤ h ≤ "255"

"001" <u>≤</u> v <u>≤</u> "255"

h <u>≤</u> v

[Initial Value] Non-volatile memory

[Function] Specifies mark height and line feed amount

h is the mark height (number of dots); v is the line feed amount for the mark (number of dots) h and v are ASCII character strings that are represented by decimals; They are composed of

character codes "0" to "9."

If a small line feed amount is specified, missing print can occur, so more than v = 16 dots is

recommended.

Invalid in page mode.

ESC GS * 2 m c w

[Name] Specify mark color and mark horizontal width for each mark number

[Code] **ASCII ESC** GS 2 m С w Hex. 1B 1D 2A 32 m С w

Decimal 27 29 42 50 m c w

[Defined Area] "0" <u>≤</u> m <u>≤</u> "9"

"0" <u>≤</u> c <u>≤</u> "1"

"001" <u>≤</u> w <u>≤</u> "999"

[Initial Value] Non-volatile memory

[Function] Specifies mark color and mark horizontal width for each mark number.

m specifies the mark number. c specifies the mark color.

w specifies the mark horizontal width (number of dots).

If w exceeds the currently set print region, this command is ignored.

m, c and w are ASCII character strings that are represented by decimals; They are composed of

character codes "0" to "9." Invalid in page mode.

С	Mark Color
"0" (48)	White
"1" (49)	Black



ESC GS * W

[Name] Register mark format to non-volatile memory

[Code] ASCII ESC GS * W

Hex. 1B 1D 2A 57 Decimal 27 29 42 87

[Defined Area] - - - - [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Registers the mark format (mark height, mark line feed amount, each mark color, and each mark

horizontal width) to the non-volatile memory.

After registering to the non-volatile memory, the printer is reset.

Consider the life of the non-volatile memory and avoid excessive use of this command.

Invalid in page mode.

ESC GS * C

[Name] Initialize mark format in the non-volatile memory

[Code] ASCII ESC GS * C

Hex. 1B 1D 2A 43 Decimal 27 29 42 67

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Initializes the registered mark format (mark height, mark line feed amount, each mark color, and

each mark horizontal width) in the non-volatile memory. After initialization, the printer is reset. Consider the life of the non-volatile memory and avoid excessive use of this command.

Initial Value of the Mark Format

Mark Height:: "016" 16 dotsMark line feed amount:: "032" 32 dots

• Mark color: "0" (White \rightarrow All mark numbers)

Mark horizontal width: "080" 80 dots → All mark numbers)

Invalid in page mode.



3.10. AUTO LOGO Function Command Details

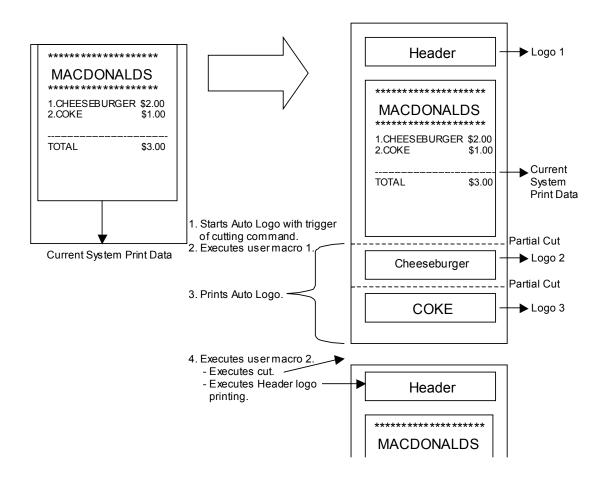
This command functions to print logos, like the one below, by only changing the product name, when only product names can be changed in systems that are already in use. Also, this function has two operating modes.

1) Standard Auto Logo Function

The Auto Logo function is preset and executes the following operations using the print cut command under the current system as a trigger.

- 1. Starts up the Auto Logo function using the current system cut command as a trigger
- 2. Prints if there is print data in the image buffer
- 3. Executes user macro 1
- 4. Prints the Auto Logo
- 5. Executes user macro 2

Logo 2 is printed by #4 Auto Logo printing according to the command character "/" that was preset in the current print data and embedding the logo number "2" to print. Specifically, if the product is registered with "CHESE BURGER/2" the logo 2 coupon ticket is automatically printed for the purchaser of a cheese burger. Also, Logo 1 for the header is used for company logos. By registering to the user macro 2 of #5, cut command + Logo 1 print command, the company logo of logo1 will be printed. User macro 1 of #3 is used when it is necessary to position the Auto Logo in the center. When doing so, register the left alignment command using the user macro 2 of #5 and return to its original setting.

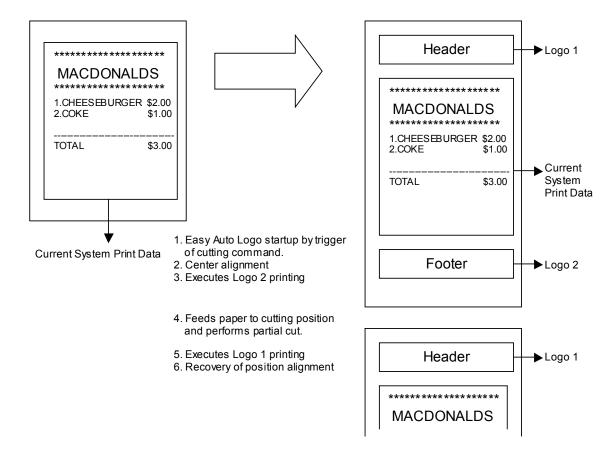




2) Simple Auto Logo Function

The simple Auto Logo function is preset and executes the following operations using the print cut command under the current system as a trigger.

- 1. Start up the simple Auto Logo function using the current system cut command as a trigger
- 2. Center alignment command process
- 3. Print Logo 2
- 4. Feed paper to cutting position and execute a partial cut
- 5. Print Logo 1
- 6. Recovers position alignment command to setting prior to execution of the simple Auto Logo With the simple Auto Logo function, the logo number of the logo to be printed is decided in advance.





<Example of Command Transmission>

1) Set the Auto Logo function in advance and register it to the non-volatile memory.

ESC GS / 1 n (n=0x01) Auto Logo Function ON

Specify Auto Logo Command Character ("/") ESC GS / 2 n (n="/")

ESC GS / 3 nL nH d1 d2... dk User Macro 1 Definition

nL=4 nH=0 Registered Macro Count = 4 Bytes

d1=0x1b d2=0x1d d2=0x61 d3=0x01 Registered Macro

<ESC GS a 1: Center Alignment>

ESC GS / 4 nL nH d1 d2... dk User Macro 2 Definition

nL=12 nH=0 Registered Macro Count = 12 Bytes d1=0x1b d2=0x64 d3=0x03

<ESC d 3: Cutting position partial cut>

d4=0x1b d5=0x1c d6=0x70 d7=0x01 d8=0x00 <ESC FS p 1 0: Print Logo 1

d9=0x1b d10=0x1d d11=0x61 d12=0x00 <ESC GS a 0: Left Alignment>

ESC GS / 5 n (n=0x01) Auto Logo Command Character, Space Switch ESC GS / 6 n (n=0x01) Partial Cut Before Auto Logo Printing Valid

ESC GS / W Register Auto Logo Definition Data to Non-volatile Memory

Registered Macro

2) Send registered command character embedded in print data

"CHEESE BURGER /2" → "/" is recognized as a command character.

Command characters are replaced by spaces.

"2" specifies Logo 2.



ESC GS / W

[Name] Register Auto Logo setting to non-volatile memory

[Code] ASCII ESC GS / W Hex. 1b 1d 2f 57

Decimal 27 29 47 87

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Registers Auto Logo setting to non-volatile memory

After registration, the printer is reset.

This command is ignored when Auto Logo is being executed.

Consider the life of the non-volatile memory and avoid excessive use of this command.

ESC GS / C

[Name] Initialize Auto Logo setting to non-volatile memory

[Code] ASCII ESC GS / C Hex. 1b 1d 2f 43

Hex. 1b 1d 2f 43 Decimal 27 29 47 67

[Defined Area] --[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Initializes registered data in the non-volatile memory of the Auto Logo function.

After initialization, the printer is reset.

This command is ignored when Auto Logo is being executed.

Consider the life of the non-volatile memory and avoid excessive use of this command.

The default values of the Auto Logo function are below.

Setting	Initial Value
Auto Logo Function	OFF
Command Character	None
User Macro 1	None
User Macro 2	None
Command Character Switch	No print
Partial Cut Before Auto Logo Printing	Disabled



ESC GS / 1 n

[Name] Auto Logo Function On/Off Setting [Code] ASCII ESC GS / 1 n Hex. 1b 1d 2f 31 n

Hex. 1b 1d 2f 31 n Decimal 27 29 47 49 n

[Defined Area] $0 \le n \le 2$ [Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Turns the Auto Logo function on and off.

This command is registered to the non-volatile memory by the <ESC> <GS> / W command.

When in raster mode, the Auto Logo function is invalid. This command is ignored when Auto Logo is being executed.

n	Setting
0	Auto Logo Function OFF
1	Standard Auto Logo Function ON
	<operation specifications=""></operation>
	Start up the Auto Logo function using the current system cut command
	as a trigger
	Prints if there is print data in the image buffer
	3. Executes user macro 1
	4. Prints the Auto Logo
	5. Executes user macro 2
2	Simple Auto Logo Function ON
	<operation specifications=""></operation>
	Start up the Auto Logo function using the current system cut command
	as a trigger
	Prints if there is print data in the image buffer
	Execute center alignment
	4. Print Logo 2 (When 2 color printing is set: Logo3)
	Feed paper to cutting position and executes a partial cut
	6. Print Logo 1
	7. Recover position alignment setting
	Note:
	With this setting, user macro and command character are invalid.
	("/" is printed as a character if the command character is set to "/" when
	setting.)

The commands that are the triggers for the Auto Logo function are below.

When the standard Auto Logo Function is turned on by n = 1, the following trigger commands function only as triggers and do not cut paper. Therefore, it is necessary to register any cut command to the user macro 2. When the simple Auto Logo Function is turned on by n = 2, the following cut commands are executed and are the triggers for the simple Auto Logo function.

• <ESC> d n: Cut command

• <FF>: When allocated to the cutting function



ESC GS / 2

[Name] Set command character

[Code] ASCII 3 ESC GS n Hex. 1d 2f 32 1h n

Decimal 27 29 47 50

[Defined Area] $32 \le n \le 127, n = 0$

[Initial Value] n = 0

Sets the Auto Logo function command character. [Function]

This command is registered to the non-volatile memory by the "<ESC> <GS> / W" command.

This command is ignored when Auto Logo is being executed.

n	Setting
32 to 127	Command Character
0	No Command Character Setting

A command character is a character that is a command for specifying the logo number to print with the Auto Logo printing.

When "/" is specified as the command character, "/2/3" is embedded in the print data.

The printer does not process the "/" as character data but as a command and stores number that follows at the end and prints it as an Auto Logo in the order that it is stored. Therefore, if "/2/3" is embedded, Auto Logo will print Logo2 and Logo3 in that order. If the specified logo has not been registered, logo printing will be ignored.

Also, if there is no set command character setting, a logo will not be printed.

Note that "/2/3" is processed as a command is not printed.

However, using the "<ESC> <GS> /5 n" command it is possible to switch "/2/3" to a space.

In the same way as with "/2/3/2/2" if a logo is duplicated, only the initial logo is printed.

A maximum of 32 logos can be stored as Auto Logos.

Continuing after the command character, the following shows the defined area of the character d that specifies the logo number.

"1" <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> "9" $(49 \le d \le 57) \rightarrow Logo number 1 to 9$

 $A" \le d \le F"$ $(65 \le d \le 70) \rightarrow \text{Logo number } 10 \text{ to } 16$



ESC GS / 3 nL nH d1 d2 ... dk

[Name] Set user macro 1

[Code] ASCII ESC GS / 3 nL nH d1 d2 ... dk

Hex. 1d 2f 33 nL nΗ d1 d2 dk 1b Decimal 27 29 47 51 nL nΗ d1 d2 dk

[Defined Area] $1 \le n \le 64$

nH = 0

 $1 \le (nL + nH \times 256) \le 64$ dk = (nL + nH x 256)

0 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 255

[Initial Value] No user macro 1 setting

[Function] Sets the user macro 1 of the Auto Logo function.

This command is registered to the non-volatile memory by the "<ESC> <GS> / W" command.

This command is ignored when Auto Logo is being executed.

Registers print data in user macro 1.

A maximum of 64 bytes of data can be registered.

Note that it is prohibited to register Auto Logo command characters in a user macro.

ESC GS / 4 nL nH d1 d2 ... dk

[Name] Set user macro 2

[Code] ASCII ESC GS / 4 nL nH d1 d2 ... dk

Hex 2f 34 nΗ d2 1b 1d nL d1 dk 52 Decimal 27 29 47 nL nΗ d1 d2 dk

[Defined Area] $1 \le nL \le 64$

nH = 0

 $1 \le (nL + nH \times 256) \le 64$ dk = (nL + nH x 256)

 $0 \le d \le 255$

[Initial Value] No user macro 2 setting

[Function] Sets the user macro 2 of the Auto Logo function.

This command is registered to the non-volatile memory by the "<ESC> <GS> / W" command.

This command is ignored when Auto Logo is being executed.

Registers print data in user macro 2.

A maximum of 64 bytes of data can be registered.

Note that it is prohibited to register Auto Logo command characters in a user macro.



ESC GS / 5 n

[Name] Set command character switching method

[Code] **ASCII** ESC GS 1 5 n 2f 35 Hex. 1b 1d n 29 Decimal 27 47 53 n

[Defined Area] $0 \le n \le 1$ [Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Sets the Auto Logo function command character switching method.

This command is registered to the non-volatile memory by the "<ESC> <GS> / W" command.

This command is ignored when Auto Logo is being executed.

n	Setting
0	Does not print the command character and the following logo number
1	Switches the command character and the following logo number into a space
	character (0 x 20)

When "/" is specified as the command character, the "/2" embedded in the print data is not a character string, but processed as a command.

At this time, "/2" is processed as a command is not printed.

However, by specifying n = 1 in this command, it is possible to switch "/2" to a space.



ESC GS / 6 n

[Name] Set partial cut before Auto Logo printing [Code] ASCII ESC GS 1 6 2f Hex. 1b 1d 36 n Decimal 27 29 47 54 n

[Defined Area] $0 \le n \le 1$ [Initial Value] n = 0

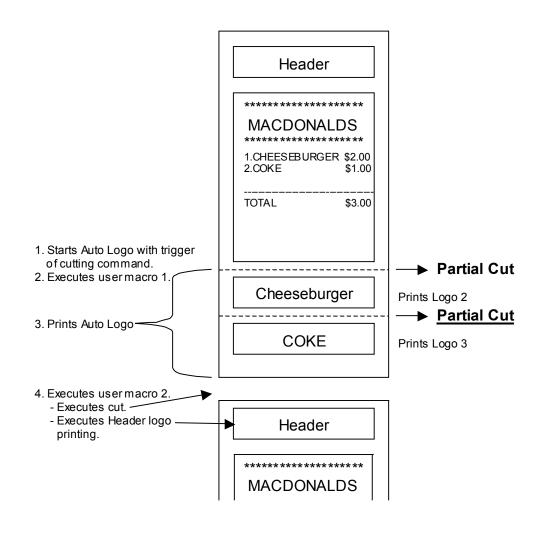
[Function] Sets a partial cut before the Auto Logo printing.

This command is registered to the non-volatile memory by the "<ESC> <GS> / W" command.

This command is ignored when Auto Logo is being executed.

n	Setting
0	Does not execute a partial cut before the Auto Logo printing.
1	Executes a partial cut before the Auto Logo printing.

When printing Logo2 and Logo3 as Auto Logo printing like the one in the drawing below, this command selects to execute a partial cut before printing Logo2 of the Auto Logo and Logo3. If a partial cut is executed using this function, it is possible to provide coupons, etc., that are printed using Auto Logo with a partial cut.





3.11. Two-dimensional Bar Code PDF417 Command Details

This command prints two-dimensional bar code PDF417.

There are four types of commands, according to functions, for two-dimensional bar code PDF417.

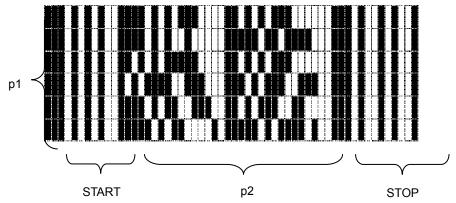
(1) Bar code type setting
 (2) Bar code data setting
 (2) Sar code data setting
 (2) Sar code data setting

(3) Bar code printing (<ESC> <GS> "x" "P")

The following describes the functions in detail.

(1) Bar code type setting

These commands set the bar code type. Because these are all set with default values, they should be used only when it is necessary to change. (Refer to section below for details on each setting.)



PDF417 is configured by a fixed bar pattern for starting and stopping, and a bar pattern called a code word. Code words are configured by 17 modules.



Code Word

<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "0" specifies values of p1 and p2.

USE_LIMITS mode specify the ratio of p1 and p2. USE_FIXED mode specifies p1 (line count) and p2 (code word count per line).

<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "1" specifies values of error correction levels.

PDF417 can read information even if a portion of the data is corrupted by using the error correction.

By increasing this level, the bar code size increases because there is more preparatory information.

<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "2" and <ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "3" specify the size of the module that configures the code word. The X direction size (in dot increments) is determined by <ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "2" for the module, and <ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "3" specifies the Y direction size from the aspect.

Module size setting is the basis for the bar code image that is generated, so the resulting print will vary according to that setting.

Printable size of bar code

Vertical Size [dots]	Horizontal Size [dots]
640	640



The settings above are set individually, so the errors described below may be generated even if there is no particular problem in those settings. In such case, if the bar code is generated the (3) print command (<ESC> <GS> "x" "P") is ignored.

- Error is generated when generating a bar code, due to the combination of the bar code setting commands.
- The bar code data that is generated exceeds the printable size of PDF417.
- Print data exceeds the currently set print region.

It is recommended to use (4) Bar code expansion information acquisition (<ESC> <GS> "x" "I") as a means for checking these errors prior to printing.

(2) Bar code data setting command

This command sets the print data of the bar code.

(3) Bar code print command

This command prints the bar code according to the settings of (1) and (2).

- Precautions for use of commands -
 - Unless the following operations are performed, the setting values are maintained for (1) and (2).
 - · Sending of new setting commands
 - Sending an initializing command (<ESC> @, <CAN>)
 - The power is turned off
 - · Sending (3) when needed
 - Printing
 - When printing, position shifting according to the horizontal tab, absolute position specification, relative position specification, and position alignment is valid.
 - Upside-down printing and two-color printing are possible.
 - When a bar code is printed, always verify it by actual use.

Send the command transmission example last.

1. Bar code type setting

<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "0" 0 2 3: Sets the bar code size to USE_LIMITS = 2:3

<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "1" 3: Sets ECC level to 3

<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "2" 3: Sets the module X direction size to 3 dots

<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "3" 3: Sets module aspect ratio to 3

2. Bar code data setting

<ESC> <GS> "x" "D" 10 0 "0123456789": Sets the bar code data

3. Printing bar code

<ESC> <GS> "x" "P": Print



ESC GS x S 0 n p1 p2

[Name] Set PDF417 bar code size

[Code] **ASCII ESC** GS S 0 n p1 p2 р1 p2 Hex. 1B 1D 78 53 30 n

Decimal 27 29 120 83 48 n p1 p2

[Defined Area] n = 0, 1

When n = 0: $1 \le p1 \le 99$, $1 \le p2 \le 99$

When n = 1: p1 = 0 or $3 \le p1 \le 90$, p2 = 0 or $1 \le p2 \le 30$

(However, this excludes p1 = p2 = 0)

[Initial Value] n = 0, p1 = 1, p2 = 2[Function] Parameter details

n		p1, p2
(Specify Method to Specify Bar Code Size)		(Size Specification)
0	USE_LIMITS	p1: p2: Proportions of Vertical (p1) and Horizontal (p2)
	(Specify ratio of bar code	However, p1: p2 = 1: 99 to 10: 1 (p1/p2 = 0.01 to 10)
	horizontally and vertically)	
1	USE_FIXED	p1: Number of lines (0, 3 to 90), p2: Number of columns (0, 1
	(Specifies number of lines and	to 30)
	number of columns of bar code.)	However, p1 * p2 ≤ 928
		When either p1 or p2 specifies 0, it indicates that that setting
		value is variable.

Setting the bar code size using this command specifies the general size of the bar code. The size will automatically be corrected according to the other settings.

ESC GS x S 1 n

[Name] Set PDF417 ECC (security level)

[Code] ASCII ESC GS x S 1 n

Hex. 1B 1D 78 53 31 n Decimal 27 29 120 83 49 n

[Defined Area] $0 \le n \le 8$ [Initial Value] n = 1

[Function] Parameter details

• n: ECC level (0 to 8)

ESC GS x S 2 n

[Name] Set PDF417 module X direction size

[Code] ASCII ESC GS x S 2 n

Hex. 1B 1D 78 53 32 n Decimal 27 29 120 83 50 n

[Defined Area] $1 \le n \le 10$ [Initial Value] n = 2

[Function] Parameter details

• n: Sets the module X direction size (x-dim). Units: Dots

It is recommended that $2 \le n$ when specifying using this command.

When using with n = 1, check by actual use.



ESC GS x S 3 n

[Name] Set PDF417 module aspect ratio

[Code] ASCII ESC GS x S 3 n Hex. 1B 1D 78 53 33 n

Hex. 1B 1D 78 53 33 n Decimal 27 29 120 83 51 n

[Defined Area] $1 \le n \le 10$ [Initial Value] n = 3

[Function] Parameter details

• n: Sets the module aspect ratio (asp).

The module Y direction size (x-dim x asp) is set using this command.

It is recommended that $2 \le n$ when specifying using this command.

When using with n = 1, check by actual use.

ESC GS x D nL nH d1 d2 ... dk

[Name] Set PDF417 bar code data

[Code] ASCII ESC GS x D nL nH d1 d2 ... dk

Hex. 1B 1D 78 44 nL nΗ d1 d2 dk ... Decimal 27 29 120 68 nL nΗ d1 d2 dk

[Defined Area] $0 \le nL \le 255, 0 \le nH \le 255$

1 <u>≤</u> (nL + nH x 256) <u>≤</u> 1024

0 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 255 1 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 1024

[Initial Value] --

[Function] Parameter details

• nL + nH x 256 : Bar code data count

• dk : Bar code data (Maximum 1024 data)

When [nL + nH x 256] is outside of the definition, data of [nL + nH x 256] bytes is discarded.

ESC GS x P

[Name] Print PDF417 bar code

[Code] ASCII ESC GS x P

Hex. 1B 1D 78 50 Decimal 27 29 120 80

[Defined Area] --[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Prints the bar code data.

If there is unprinted data in the line buffer, this command is executed after printing that data in the line buffer. Therefore, it is not possible to print with other data in the same line (characters, bit images, bar codes).

Also, this command is ignored if the following errors occur.

• When an error is generated when generating a bar code, due to the combination of the bar code setting commands

• When the bar code data that is generated exceeds the printable size of PDF417

• When the print data exceeds the currently set print region When a bar code is printed, always verify it by actual use.



ESC GS x I

[Name] Get PDF417 bar code expansion information

[Code] ASCII ESC GS x Hex. 1B 1D 78 49

Hex. 1B 1D 78 49 Decimal 27 29 120 73

[Defined Area] --[Initial Value] ---

[Function]

When printing a bar code with the current settings and at the print starting position using this command, error information is sent from the printer. Therefore, it is possible to check whether it is

possible to print before actually printing, by using this command.

If an error occurs, this command is discarded even if the print command (<ESC> <GS> "x" "P") is

sent.

If the following errors occur, "Error" information is sent from the printer.

- When an error is generated when generating a bar code, due to the combination of the bar code setting commands.
- When the bar code data that is generated exceeds the printable size of PDF417.
- When the print data exceeds the currently set print region

Transmission format: <ESC> <GS> "x" "I" n

n	
0	No Error
1	Error



3.12. Details of the Print Starting Trigger Control Command

This command is for models equipped with an expansion control function for page control of line unit commands, by controlling the image buffer by page.

ESC GS g 0 m n

Print starting trigger [Name]

ASCII [Code] **ESC** GS 0 m n Hex. 1B 1D 67 30 m n n

29 103 Decimal 27 48 m

[Defined Area] m = 0, n = 0

[Initial Value]

[Function] Starts printing when there is unprinted data in the image buffer.

It is prohibited to send this command while in the raster mode.

ESC GS q 1 m n

[Name] Print starting timer

[Code] **ASCII** ESC GS m n Hex. 67 1B 1D 31 m n

Decimal 27 29 103

[Defined Area] $m = 0, 0 \le n \le 255$ [Initial Value] Depends on the model

[Function] Sets the print starting timer specified at n x 10 msec.

> The print starting timer starts measuring from the point where the print data reception stops, and measures up to the set print starting timer.

> When the set print starting timer is reached, the printer starts printing if there is unprinted data in the image buffer.

It is prohibited to send this command while in the raster mode.

n	Operating Mode
0	Print starting timer = initial value
1 to 255	Print starting timer n x 10 msec.



3.13. Two-Dimensional Bar Code QR Code Command Details

* Note that QR code is a registered trademark of DENSO WEB.

This command is for printing 2-dimensional bar code QR codes. There are four functions of the commands relating to the 2-dimensional bar code QR codes, shown below.

(1) Set bar code type (<ESC> <GS> "y" "S") (2) Set bar code data (<ESC> <GS> "y" "D")

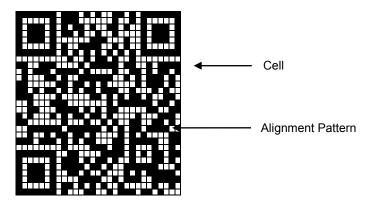
(3) Set page mode (Reserved)

(4) Print Bar code (<ESC> <GS> "y" "P")

The details of each function are described below.

(1) Set bar code type

These commands set the bar code type. Because all initial values are set, use these only to make changes. (See the details for each setting below.)



<ESC> <GS> "y" "S" "0" Sets the model

Currently supported models are model 1 and model 2. Model 2 has a configuration including an alignment bar to improve its support of weight to handle skewing when codes are large.

<ESC> <GS> "y" "S" "1" Sets the error correction level

QR codes can be read even if a part of the data is corrupted, by using error correction. Raising this level increases the size of the bar code because there is an increase in preparatory information.

<ESC> <GS> "y" "S" "2" Specifies the size of the cell (One four squared region configuring the QR code)

The QR code is formed into a square of an equivalent size in the vertical and horizontal directions, but the size of the bar code image that is generated depends on the cell size setting. See Appendix 7 for details on the actual printed size of the QR code.

These settings are individual settings. Therefore, even though there may not be any particular problem in each of them, there is the potential for an error to be generated. (See the descriptions below.) In such cases, the bar code will not be generated and the (4) Print command (<ESC> <GS> "y" "P") is ignored. With the (5) Get bar code expansion information command, an error code is returned.

- Error is generated when generating a bar code by the combination of each setting command.
- Print data exceeds the currently set print region

Therefore, it is recommended to use (5) Get bar code expansion information command (<ESC> <GS> "y" "l") as a means for checking for these errors prior to printing.



(2) Set bar code data

This command sets the bar code print data. There are four types of data that can be set using QR codes. They are: numbers; English characters; binary; and Kanji. Furthermore, there are two types of data setting methods. One is to specify these along with the bar code data (data manual analysis), and the other is to specify only the bar code data (data automatic analysis).

(3) Set page mode

This command is not used.

(4) Print Bar code

This command prints bar codes based on the settings of (1) to (3).

- = Precautions on using these commands =
- The setting values for (1) to (3) are held unless any of the following operations are performed.
 - · Sending a new setting command
 - Sending an initialize command (<ESC> @, <CAN>)
 - Turning the power OFF
- · When there is an error in sending a command with (2), the set data is cleared and the command itself is disabled.
- (4) is sent when necessary.
- Printing:
 - When printing, position movement using specify absolute position, specify relative position, and align position are enabled.
 - Upside down printing and 2-color printing are possible.
- Printed bar codes should always be checked in an actual use.



The following is an example showing the sending of the commands.

(1) Set bar code type

<ESC> <GS> "y" "S" "0" 1 Sets to model 1.

<ESC> <GS> "y" "S" "1" 0 Sets mistake correction level to L.

<ESC> <GS> "y" "S" "2" 3 Sets cell size to 3 dots.

(2) Set bar code data

• <ESC> <GS> "y" "D" "1" 0 20 0 "2005, January, 1 (SAT)" <LF>

Sets bar code data (Data automatic analysis) Sets bar code data (Data manual analysis)

• <ESC> <GS> "y" "D" "2"

9 1 4 0 "2005" ","

4 2 0 "Year" ","

1 1 0 "1" ","

4 2 0 "Month" ","

110 "1"","

4 2 0 "Day" ","

4 2 0 "(" ","

2 3 0 "SAT" ","

4 2 0 ")" ","

3 1 0 <LF>

(3) Print bar code

<ESC> <GS> "y" "p"

Print



ESC GS y S 0 n

[Name] Set QR code model

[Code] ASCII ESC GS y S 0 n Hex. 1B 1D 79 53 30 n

Decimal 27 29 121 83 48

[Defined Area] $1 \le n \le 2$ [Initial Value] n = 2

[Function] Sets the model.

· Parameter details

n	Set Model
1	Model 1
2	Model 2

ESC GS y S 1 n

[Name] Set QR code mistake correction level

[Code] ASCII ESC GS y S 1 n

Hex. 1B 1D 79 53 31 n Decimal 27 29 121 83 49 n

[Defined Area] $0 \le n \le 3$ [Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Sets the mistake correction level.

Parameter details

n	Mistake Correction Level	Mistake Correction Rate (%)
0	L	7
1	M	15
2	Q	25
3	Н	30

ESC GS y S 2 n

[Name] Set QR code cell size

[Code] ASCII ESC GS y S 2 n Hex. 1B 1D 79 53 32 n

Hex. 1B 1D 79 53 32 n Decimal 27 29 121 83 50 n

[Defined Area] $1 \le n \le 8$ [Initial Value] n = 3

[Function] Sets the cell size.

Parameter details

• n: Cell size (Units: Dots)

 \bullet It is recommended that the specification using this command be 3 $\underline{\le}$ n.

If n = 1 or 2, check by actually using.



ESC GS y D 1 m nL nH d1 d2 ... dk

[Name] Set QR code cell size (Auto Setting)

[Code] **ASCII** ESC GS nL nΗ d1 d2 dk D m Hex. 1B 1D 79 44 nL d2 dk 31 m nΗ d1 Decimal 27 29 121 68 49 m nL nΗ d1 d2 dk

[Defined Area] m = 0

 $0 \le nL \le 255$, $0 \le nH \le 255$

 $1 \le nL + nH \times 256 \le 7089 (k = nL + nH \times 256)$

 $0 \le d \le 255$

[Initial Value]

[Function]

Automatically expands the data type of the bar code and sets the data.

Parameter details

• nL + nH x 256: Byte count of bar code data

• dk: Bar code data (Max. 7089 bytes)

• When using this command, the printer receives data for the number of bytes (k) specified by nL and nH. The data automatically expands to be set as the bar code data.

• Indicates the number bytes of data specified by the nL and nH.

Bar code data is cleared at this time.

• The data storage region of this command is shared with the manual setting command so data is updated each time either command is executed.



ESC GS y D 2 a m1 n1L n1H d11 d12 · · · d1k m2 n2L n2H d21 d22 · · · d2k ml · · · d1k

[Name] Set QR code cell size (Manual setting) d1K [Code] **ASCII** 1B 1 D 79 44 32 а m 1 n1L n1H d 11 d12 d1K Hex. 27 29 121 d1K 68 n1H d11 d12 Decimal 50 m 1 n1L m2 n2L n2H D21 d22 d2K mΙ dkl **ASCII** m2 D21 d22 d2K n2L n2H mΙ dkl ... Hex. n2H D11 d22 Decimal

[Defined Area] $1 \le a \le 255$

 $1 \leq m \leq 4$

 $0 \le nL \le 255, 0 \le nH \le 255$

 $1 \le nL + nH \times 256 \le 7089 (k = nL + nH \times 256)$

 $0 \le d \le 255$ $1 \le 1 \le 255$

[Initial Value]

--

[Function]

Specifies the bar code data type and sets the data.

- · Parameter details
- · a: Block count
- · m: Input data type
- nL + nH x 256: Bar code data byte count
- dk: Bar code data (Max. 7089 bytes)

m	Data Type	Data Definition Region (d)
1	Numbers	"0" to "9"
2	English Characters	"", "\$", "%" "*", "+", "-" ." "/", ":"
		"0" to "9", "A" to "Z", "a" to "z"
3	Binary	0x00 to 0xFF
4	Kanji (Shift JIS)	0x8140 to 0x9FFC, 0xE040 to 0xEBBF
		However, the lower 8 bits are 0x40 to 0x7E, and 0x80
		to 0xFC

- The printer receives the data type specified by m, and the data of the number of bytes (k) specified by nL and nH, based on the block count specified by a.
- 1 block specified by a indicates m1, n1L, n1H, d11 • d1k (data type + data count + bar code data), and by continuously sending these a multiple of times, one bar code data can mix data types.
- It is possible to set a maximum of 255 blocks with one command transmission.
- nL and nH specify the number of bytes of the data, so when using Kanji, calculate that 1 character has 2 bytes.
- If this command is outside of the definition region, immediately stop the command analysis process.

When doing so, the bar code data is cleared.

- This command data storage region is shared with the automatic setting command, so data is updated each time either command is executed.
- When data type is set to alphanumeric (m=2) and data of alphabet characters "a" to "z" is sent, they are converted into uppercase alphabet characters "A" to "Z" and their barcode data is generated.



ESC GS y P

[Name] Print QR code

[Code] ASCII ESC GS y F

Hex. 1B 1D 79 50 Decimal 27 29 121 80

[Defined Area] --[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Prints bar code data.

When receiving this command, if there is unprinted data in the image buffer, the printer will print the

bar code after printing the unprinted print data.

A margin of more than 4 cells is required around the QR code. The user should ensure that space.

Always check printed bar codes in actual use.

ESC GS y I

[Name] Get QR code expansion information

[Code] ASCII ESC GS y I Hex. 1B 1D 79 49 Decimal 27 29 121 73

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] ---

[Function]

The error information on generated image sizes and errors in bar code expansion using the current settings is sent from the printer.. Therefore, it is possible to check whether printing is possible prior to actual printing. If there is an error in the expanded bar code, this command is ignored even if the expand command (<ESC> <GS> "y" "P") is sent.

In the even that errors like the ones below occurs, "Error" information is sent from the printer.

- When there is an error in generating a bar code by the combination of bar code setting commands.
- When the generated bar code data exceeds the printable size

Sending Format: <ESC> <GS> "y" "I" n1 n2

n1 n2	Bar Code Information
0x0000	Error
0x0001 to 0xffff	Size around generated bar code (Units: Dots)



3.14. GS1 2D Code, Compound symbol Command Details

ESC GS (k pL pH cn fn [parameter]

[Name] Set and print symbol

[Code] **ASCII** ESC GS pL fn k рΗ n Hex. 1B 1D pL pH 28 6B fn n

Decimal 27 29 40 107 pL pH cn fn n

[Function] Runs processes related to symbol.

- pL and pH specify the parameter count (pL + pH x 256) in bytes after cn.
- Specifies the type of symbol with cn.
- Specifies the function with fn.
- See the function specifications for details on [parameter].

cn	Type of Symbol
51	2D GS1 DataBar
	(GS1 DataBar Stacked, GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional,
	GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked)
52	GS1 compound symbol(2-dimensional code)

cn	fn	Function No.	機能名
51 67 Function 367 2D GS1 DataBar: Set m		Function 367	2D GS1 DataBar: Set module size
	71	Function 371	2D GS1 DataBar: Set The maximum width of the 2D
			GS1DataBar Expanded Stacked
	80	Function 380	2D GS1 DataBar: Store data in symbol saving region
	81	Function 381	2D GS1 DataBar:
			Print symbol data of symbol saving region
52	67	Function 467	Compound symbol: Set module size
	71	Function 471	Compound symbol:Set The maximum width of the 2D
			GS1DataBar Expanded Stacked
	72	Function 472	Compound symbol: Set HRI Font
	80	Function 480	Compound symbol: Store data in symbol saving region
	81	Function 481	Compound symbol: Print symbol data of symbol saving
			region



<Function 367> ESC GS (k pL pH cn fn n (cn=51, fn=67)

2D GS1 DataBar: Set module siz [Name]

ASCII рΗ [Code] **ESC** GS pL cn fn n 28 Hex. 1B 1D 6B pL рΗ n

Decimal 27 29 40 107 pL рΗ cn fn n

[Defined Area] pL = 3, pH = 0

> cn = 51fn = 672 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 8

n = 2 [Initial Value]

[Function] Sets 2D GS1 DataBar module width to n dots.

[Details] The setting of this function affects processes of Functions 081 and 082.

This setting is valid until ESC @ is executed, the printer is reset or the power is turned off.

Set in units of 1 dot.

The width is set in 0.125 mm (1/203 inches) units.

ESC GS (k Function 381, ESC @ [Reference]

<Function 371> ESC GS (k pL pH cn fn nL nH (cn=51, fn=71)

[Name] 2D GS1 DataBar: Set The maximum width of the 2D GS1DataBar Expanded Stacked

[Code] **ASCII ESC** GS pL рΗ cn fn nL nΗ 1B 1D pL Hex. 28 6B fn nΗ рΗ cn nL рΗ Decimal 27 29 40 107 pL nL nΗ cn

pL = 4, pH = 0[Defined Area]

> cn = 51fn = 71106 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 3952

[Initial Value] $(nL + nH \times 256) = 141 (nL = 141, nH = 0)$

[Function] The maximum width of the 2D GS1DataBar Expanded Stacked is set to n dots.

[Details] The setting for this function affects the processing of function 381.

This setting is enabled until ESC@ is executed, the printer is reset, or the power is turned off.

The set unit is 1 dot.

The width is set as 0.125 mm (1/203 inches).

[Reference] ESC GS (k Function 381, ESC @



<Function 380> ESC GS (k pL pH cn fn m n d1...dk (cn=51, fn=80)

[Name] 2D GS1 DataBar: Store data in symbol saving region

[Code] **ASCII ESC** GS (d1 dk k рL рΗ cn m n Hex. 1B 1D dk 28 6B рL рΗ cn fn m n d1

Decimal 27 29 40 107 pL pH cn fn m n d1 ... dk

[Defined Area] $4 \le (pL+pH\times256) \le 259 (0 \le pL \le 255, pH = 0, 1)$

cn = 51

fn = 80

m = 48

n = 72, 73, 76 $0 \le d \le 255$

 $k = (pL + pH \times 256) - 4$

[Function] Symbol data (d1...dk) for the 2D GS1 DataBar is stored in the symbol saving region.

	Turn a of Currele al	Data (Is)	ACCII	Data (d)
n	Type of Symbol	Data (k)	ASCII	Data (d)
72	GS1 Databar Stacked	k = 13	"0" to "9"	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57
73	GS1 Databar Stacked	k = 13	"0" to"9"	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57
	Omnidirectional			
76	GS1 Databar Expanded	2 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 255	0~9, A~Z, a~z	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57,65 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u>
	Stacked		SP, !, ", %, \$, ', (,	90,97 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 122,
),	32 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 34, 37 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 47,
			*, +, ,, -, ., /, :, ;,	58 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 63,
			<, =, >, ?, _, {	d = 95,123
				[However d1 = 40,
				48 <i>≦</i> d2 <i>≦</i> 57,
				48 <u>≤</u> d3 <u>≤</u> 57,48 <u>≤</u> d1 <u>≤</u>
				$57,48 \le d2 \le 57$

[Details] Data stored in the symbol saving region by this function is processed using function 381.

After processing functions 381 and 382, data in the saving region is maintained.

k bytes for d1...dk are processed as symbol data.

This setting is valid until this function is reset, ESC@ is executed, the printer is reset, or the power

is off.

[Reference] ESC GS (k Function 381 , ESC @



<Function 381> ESC GS (k pL pH cn fn m (cn=51, fn=81)

[Name] 2D GS1 DataBar: Print symbol data of symbol saving region [Code] **ASCII ESC** GS рL рΗ cn Hex. 1B 1D 28 6B рL рΗ cn Decimal 27 29 40 107 pL fn рΗ cn m

[Defined Area] pL = 3, pH = 0

cn = 51 fn = 81 m = 48

[Initial Value] $(nL + nH \times 256) = 141 (nL = 141, nH = 0)$

[Function] Executes encoding and printing of the symbol data stored in the symbol saving region by ESC GS

(k function 380.

[Note] The user must secure the quiet zone.

[Reference] ESC GS (k Function 380

[Details] This command prints bar code data or deploys it to the image buffer.

This command is ignored when one of the following errors occurs:

- Error that occurs when the bar code is generated due to the combination of each barcode setting command.

- When the generated bar code data exceeds the printable size for the GS1 DataBar.

 $\mbox{-}$ When the print data exceeds the current set print area.

Make sure you check the printed bar code before actual use.

For standby mode:

- If unprinted data still exists in the line buffer, the buffered data is printed out, the command is executed, and then the bar code is printed. Therefore, you cannot print mixed data (characters, bit images, bar codes) on the same line.

For page mode:

- This command only deploys bar code data to the image buffer.



<Function 467> ESC GS (k pL pH cn fn n (cn=52, fn=67)

[Name] Compound symbol: Set module width

ASCII [Code] **ESC** GS рΗ cn fn n pL Hex. 1B 1D 28 6B рL рΗ cn n

Decimal 27 29 40 107 pL pH cn fn n

[Defined Area] pL = 3, pH = 0

cn = 52 fn = 67 $2 \le n \le 8$

[Initial Value] n = 2

[Function] The width of one module for compound symbols is set to n dots.

[Details] The setting for this function affects the processing of function 481.

This setting is enabled until ESC@ is executed, the printer is reset, or the power is turned off.

The set unit is 1 dot.

The width is set as 0.125 mm (1/203 inches).

[Reference] ESC GS (k Function 481, ESC @

<Function 471> ESC GS (k pL pH cn fn nL nH (cn=52, fn=71)

[Name] Compound symbol: Set The maximum width of the 2D GS1DataBar Expanded Stacked

ESC [Code] **ASCII** GS рΗ fn nL nΗ k pL cn рL Hex. 1B 1D 28 6B fn nL nΗ рΗ cn

Decimal 27 29 40 107 pL pH cn fn nL nH

[Defined Area] pL = 4, pH = 0

cn = 52 fn = 71 $106 \le n \le 3952$

[Initial Value] $(nL + nH \times 256) = 141 (nL = 141, nH = 0)$

[Function] The maximum width of the GS1DataBar Expanded Stacked in compound symbols is set to n dots.

[Details] The setting for this function affects the processing of function 481.

This setting is enabled until ESC@ is executed, the printer is reset, or the power is turned off.

The set unit is 1 dot.

The width is set as 0.125 mm (1/203 inches).

[Reference] ESC GS (k Function 481, ESC @



<Function 472> ESC GS (k pL pH cn fn n (cn=52, fn=72)

[Name] Compound symbol: Set the HRI font

[Code] ASCII ESC GS (k pL pH cn fn n

Hex. 1B 1D 28 6B рL рΗ cn fn n Decimal 27 29 40 107 pL рΗ cn fn n

[Defined Area] pL = 3, pH = 0

cn = 52fn = 72

 $0 \le n \le 2, 48 \le n \le 50$

[Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Select the font for HRI characters when printing combined symbols.

n	HRI font
0, 48	not printed
1, 49	printed (Select font A(12x24))
2, 50	printed (Select font B(9x17))

[Details] Data stored in the symbol saving region by this function is processed using function 481.

When "Print" HRI is selected, HRI is printed under 1D bar codes.

When the combined symbol uses a 2D code (GS1 DataBar Stacked, GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional,GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked), this setting is not affected and HRI is not

printed.

This setting is valid until this function is reset, ESC@ is executed, the printer is reset, or the power

is off.

[Reference] ESC GS (k Function 481, ESC @



<Function 480> ESC GS (k pL pH cn fn m a b d1...dk (cn=52, fn=80)

[Name] Compound symbol: Store data in symbol saving region

[Code] ASCII ESC GS d1 dk k pL pH cn m а b ... 28 6B pL Hex. 1B 1D pH cn b d1 dk ...

Decimal 27 29 40 107 pL pH cn fn m a b d1 ... dk

[Defined Area] $7 \le (pL + pH \times 256) \le 2366 \ (0 \le pL \le 255, 0 \le pH \le 9)$

cn = 52

fn = 80

m = 48

a = 48,49

 $65 \le b \le 77(a=48)$

b = 65,66 (a=49)

 $0 \le d \le 255$

 $k = (pL + pH \times 256) - 5$

[Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Symbol data (d1...dk) for the Compound symbol:is stored in the symbol saving region.

a = 48

a = 40	T		T	
b	Bar Code Type	Data (k)	ASCII	Data (d)
65	EAN8	k = 7.8	"0"to"9"	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57
66	EAN13	k = 12,13	"0"to"9"	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57
67	UPC-A	k = 11,12	"0"to"9"	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57
69	UPC-E (11-digit	k = 11,12	"0"to"9"	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57
	version (0 included))			
70	GS1 DataBar	k = 13	"0"to"9"	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57
	Omnidirectional			
71	GS1 DataBar	k = 13	"0"to"9"	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57
	Truncated			
72	GS1 DataBar Stacked	k = 13	"0"to"9"	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57
73	GS1 DataBar Stacked	k = 13	"0"to"9"	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57
	Omnidirectional			
74	GS1 DataBar Limited	k = 13	"0"to"9"	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57 [However d1 = 48,49]
75	GS1 DataBar	2 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 255	0~9, A~Z, a~z	$48 \le d \le 57, 65 \le d \le 90, 97 \le d \le 122,$
	Expanded		SP, !, ", %, \$, ', (,	$32 \le d \le 34$, $37 \le d \le 47$, $58 \le d \le 63$,
),	d = 95,123
			*, +, ,, -, ., /, :, ;,	[However d1 = 40, $48 \le d2 \le 57$, $48 \le d3$
			<, =, >, ?, _, {	<u>≤</u> 57, 48 <u>≤</u> d1 <u>≤</u> 57, 48 <u>≤</u> d2 <u>≤</u> 57]
76	GS1 DataBar	2 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 255	0~9, A~Z, a~z	48 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 57, 65 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 90, 97 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 122,
	Expanded Stacked		SP, !, ", %, \$, ', (,	32 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 34, 37 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 47, 58 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 63,
),	d = 95,123
			*, +, ,, -, ., /, :, ;,	[However d1 = 40, 48 <u>≤</u> d2 <u>≤</u> 57, 48 <u>≤</u> d3 <u>≤</u>
			<, =, >, ?, _, {	57 , 48 <u>≤</u> d1 <u>≤</u> 57, 48 <u>≤</u> d2 <u>≤</u> 57]
77	GS1-128	2 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 255		0 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 127

a = 49

b	Type of Symbol	Data (k)	Data (d)	
65	CC-A, CC-B, CC-C Automatic distinction by a digit number.	3 <u>≤</u> k <u>≤</u> 2361	32 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 127	
66	fixing to CC-C	3 ≤ k ≤ 2361	32 ≤ d ≤ 127	



[Details] Data stored in the symbol saving region by this function is processed using function 481.

After processing functions 481, data in the saving region is maintained.

k bytes for d1...dk are processed as symbol data.

This setting is valid until this function is reset, ESC@ is executed, the printer is reset, or the power

is off.

[Reference] ESC GS (k Function 481, ESC @



<Function 481> ESC GS (k pL pH cn fn m (cn=52, fn=81)

[Name] Compound symbol: Printe data in symbol saving region

[Code] ASCII ESC GS (k pL pH cn fn m Hex. 1B 1D 28 6B pl pH cn fn m

28 1B 1D 6B рL рΗ cn fn m Decimal 27 29 40 107 pL pH cn m

[Defined Area] pL = 3, pH = 0

cn = 52 fn = 81 m = 48

[Function] Executes encoding and printing of the symbol data stored in the symbol saving region by GS (k

function 480.

[Note] The user must secure the quiet zone.

[Reference] GS (k Function 480

[Function] This command prints bar code data or deploys it to the image buffer.

This command is ignored when one of the following errors occurs:

- Error that occurs when the bar code is generated due to the combination of each barcode setting command.

- When the generated bar code data exceeds the printable size for the GS1 DataBar.

- When the print data exceeds the current set print area.

Make sure you check the printed bar code before actual use.

For standby mode:

- If unprinted data still exists in the line buffer, the buffered data is printed out, the command is executed, and then the bar code is printed. Therefore, you cannot print mixed data (characters, bit images, bar codes) on the same line.

For page mode:

- This command only deploys bar code data to the image buffer.



3.15. Page Function Command Details

ESC GS h 0 k m n

[Name] 180 degree turnover

[Code] ASCII ESC GS h 0 k m n Hex. 1B 1D 68 30 k m n

Decimal 27 29 104 48 k m n

[Defined Area] $0 \le k \le 1, m = 0, n = 0$

[Initial Value] --

[Function] Sets 180 degree turnover function to be valid/invalid.

n	180 Degree Turnover Function	
0	Invalid	
1	Valid	

<180 Degree Turnover Function>

When set to the 180 degree turnover function, that function is executed at the trigger.

However, this function is effective for print data that can be contained in the image buffer length.

Print data beyond the image buffer length is unaffected by this function.

Also, the 180 degree inversion function is ignored if printing is started by settings other than the following 180 degree inversion trigger while the print startup control is set for each line, if page mode is selected or if a macro is being registered or executed.

This setting is not cleared by <ESC> @ or <CAN>.

180 degree turnover triggers

Cutter command: <ESC> d nFF command: <FF>

BM detection command: <ESC> d n, <FF>
 Print start command: <ESC> <GS> g 0 m n
 Raster mode: When <FF> is executed.

Use example

1) When 180 degree turnover function is enabled: $\langle ESC \rangle \langle GS \rangle h \ 0 \ k \ m \ n \ (k = 0x01, m = 0x00, 0.00)$

n = 0x00)

2) Print data transfer: Print data (Print length is less than length of image buffer.)
 3) Trigger command transfer: <ESC> d n (Cutter command is 180 degree turnover trigger.)



ESC GS h 1 k m n

[Name] 180 degree turnover

[Code] ASCII ESC GS h 1 k m n

Hex. 1B 1D 68 31 k m n Decimal 27 29 104 49 k m n

[Defined Area]

 $0 \le k \le 2$, $0 \le m \le 2$, $1 \le n \le 255$

[Initial Value]

[Function] Enables/disables watermark function..

n	Watermark Function
0	Invalid
1	Valid Prints 1 logo specified by n at position centered in horizontal and vertical directions
2	Valid Repeatedly prints the logo specified by n from top edge of page to bottom edge of page at position centered in horizontal direction.

To make the image appropriate for a watermark, set the logo data forming method to print as the watermark using this setting.

If it is not possible to the appropriate image using this setting, reregister the logo data registered as the watermark after forming it to the appropriate data.

m	Natermark Data Forming Method	
0	Prints logo data specified by n as it is.	
1	Thins logo data specified by n 25% for printing.	
2	Thins logo data specified by n 12.5% for printing.	

Specify the registered logo as the watermark.

n	Logo Number
1 - 255	Registered logo number
	If the specified logo number is not registered, the watermark will not be printed.

<Watermark Function>

When the watermark function is valid, the watermark is printed by a watermark printing trigger. However, this function is executed on print data built-up within the image buffer length.

Watermark printing is ignored when there is print data beyond the length of the image buffer.

Watermark is ignored when in 2-color mode, page mode, when registering macros and when executing macros if printing is started by anything other than the following watermark triggers. This setting is not cleared by <ESC> @ or <CAN>.

The watermark printing (Logo data) is unaffected by the right and left margin.

After mark printing trigger

Cutter command: <ESC> d nFF command: <FF>

BM detection command: <ESC> d n, <FF>
 Print start command: <ESC> <GS> g 0 m n
 Raster mode: When <FF> is executed.

Use example

1) Register logo to logo number 1 when using watermark.

2) Watermark function enable: <ESC> <GS> h 1 k m n (k = 0x02, m = 0x01, n = 0x01)
3) Print data transfer: Print data (Print length is less than length of image buffer.)
4) Trigger command transfer: <ESC> d n (Cutter command is watermark printing trigger.)



3.16. Reduced Printing Function Command Details

ESC GS c h v

[Name] Set reduced printing

[Code] ASCII ESC GS c h

Hexadecima 1B 1D 63 h v

Decimal 27 29 99 h v

[Defined Area] $0 \le h \le 255$

0 <u>≤</u> v <u>≤</u> 255

[Initial Value] h = 0 (Horizontal direction reduced printing setting invalid)

v = 0 (Vertical direction reduced printing setting invalid)

[Function] Set reduced printing

h	Set horizontal direction reduced printing	
0	Invalid	
1	Valid (67%)	
2 to 255	Command ignored	

V	Set vertical direction reduced printing
0	Invalid
1	Valid (50%)
2 to 255	Command ignored

- Reduced printing in the horizontal direction compresses the entire horizontal direction 67%.
- Reduced printing in the vertical direction prints in Double Resolution mode, so this is invalid in low peak current mode and powered USB I/F.
- Disabled in Page Mode.
- Reduced printing of barcodes can be enabled or disabled by memory switch setting. However, cares must be taken as the print position other than the barcode is affected if reduced printing is disabled.



3.17. Page Mode Command Details

ESC GS P 0

[Name] Selects page mode

[Code] ASCII ESC GS P 0

Hexadecima 1B 1D 50 30

Decimal 27 29 80 48

[Function]

Switches from standard mode to page mode.

- Valid only when input at the top of the line.
- Invalid when input in page mode.
- · Returns to standard mode after running this command.
- ESC GS P 1 (selects standard mode)
- ESC GS P 7 (prints in page mode and recovers)
- The character expansion position uses the starting point specified by ESC GS P2 (selection of character print direction in page mode) in the print region specified by ESC GS P 3 (set print region in page mode).
- Switches the following command setting values that have independent values for both page and standard modes to the setting values of page mode.

• Set space amount: ESC SP , ESC : , ESC M, ESC P, ESC g, ESC p, ESC s, ESC t

• Set the line feed amount: ESC z, ESC 0, ESC 1, ESC 2,

• Set horizontal tab: ESC D

• The following commands are invalid in page mode.

VT: Vertical tab
FF: Form feed
ESC GS c: Reduced Printing
ESC GS) B: Text Search
ESC RS m: BM setting

ESC RS A: Printing Region SettingESC GS M: Maintenance counter control

ESC GS r: Get CRCESC GS %: User IDESC GS *: Print Mark

ESC RS C: Set printing modeESC * r: Related to raster mode

ESC RS r: Set print speedESC RS L: Lump print of logos

• ESC FS p: Print logo



ESC GS P 1

[Name] Cancel page mode

[Code] ASCII ESC GS P 1

Hexadecimal 1B 1D 50 31 Decimal 27 29 80 49

[Function] Cancels page mode.

· Valid only when input in page mode.

- Data expanded in page mode is erased.
- After execution, the top of the line is positioned at the next print starting position.
- Print region set by ESC GS P 3 (Set print region in page mode) is initialized.
- Switches the following command setting values that have independent values for both standard and page modes to the setting values of standard mode.

• Set space amount: ESC SP , ESC: , ESC M, ESC P, ESC g, ESC p, ESC s, ESC t

• Set the line feed amount: ESC z, ESC 0, ESC 1, ESC 2,

• Set horizontal tab: ESC D

The following commands are valid only when set in standard mode.
ESC GS P 3: Set print region in page mode

• ESC GS P 2: Select character print direction in page mode

• The following commands are ignored in standard mode.

• ESC GS P 4: Specify character vertical direction absolute position in

page mode

ESC GS P 5: Specify character vertical direction relative position in page mode

ESC GS P 6: Print data in page mode
ESC GS P 7: Print in page mode and recover
ESC GS P 8: Cancel print data in page mode

• When power is turned on and when a reset is implemented, standard mode is selected when executing initialization (ESC @) of the printer.

ESC GS P 2 n

[Name] Select character print direction in page mode

[Code] ASCII ESC GS P 2

Hexadecimal 1B 1D 50 32 Decimal 27 29 80 50

[Defined Area] $0 \le n \le 3, 48 \le n \le 51$

[Initial Value] n = 0

[Function] Select character print direction and starting point in page mode.



			•				
n	Printing	Starting Point					1
	Direction			١,		_	I↑
0, 48	Left to	Upper Left		A-	$\rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow$	Ų	l
	Right	(Drawing at				↓	D
		Right A)	V			ļ	Paper
1, 49	Bottom to	Bottom Left		l ↑	Print Region	\downarrow	Feed
	Тор	(Drawing at		l ∤			Direction
		Right B)		I ∤			
2, 50	Right to	Bottom Right		l		^	
	Left	(Drawing at		"	←	- 5	
		Right C)					ı
3, 51	Top to	Top Right					
	Bottom	(Drawing at					
		Right D)					

• When standard mode is selected, only internal printer flag operations are executed when this command is entered.

In that case, printing in standard mode is unaffected.

• The starting point in the print region specified by ESC GS P 3 (Set print region in page mode) is used for the start of character expansion.



ESC GS P 3 xL xH yL yH dxL dxH dyL dyH

[Name] Set print region in page mode

[Code] ASCII ESC GS P 3

Hexadecimal 1B 1D 50 33 Decimal 27 29 80 51

[Defined Area] $0 \le xL$, xH, yL, yH, dxL, dxH, dyL, dyH ≤ 255

However, this excludes dxL = dxH = 0 or dyL = dyH = 0.

[Initial Value] xL = xH = yL = yH = 0

See the table below for dxL, dxH, dyL, and dyH.

[Function] Set print region in page mode

Sets the position and size of the print region.

- Horizontal starting point = [(xL + xH x 256) x 1/8] mm
- Vertical starting point = [(yL + yH x 256) x 1/8] mm
- Horizontal direction length = [(dxL + dxH x 256) x 1/8] mm
- Vertical direction length = [(dyL + dyH x 256) x 1/8] mm
- When standard mode is selected, only internal printer flag operations are executed when this command is entered. Has no affect on printing.
- If the horizontal or vertical starting point is outside of the print region, invalidate all settings.
- If the horizontal or vertical length direction is 0, invalidate all settings.
- The character expansion stating point is the one specified by the selection of the character printing direction (ESC GS P 2) in page mode in the print region.
- If the (horizontal direction starting point + horizontal direction length) exceeds the horizontal direction printable region, the (horizontal direction printable region horizontal direction starting point) becomes the horizontal direction length.
- If the (vertical direction starting point + vertical direction length) exceeds the vertical direction printable region, the (vertical direction printable region vertical direction starting point) becomes the vertical direction length.
- If the calculated results is a fraction, that is corrected to the minimum mechanical pitch and excess is discarded.

• FVP10

1 10								
Printing	Initial Value			Maximum Value				
Region	dxL	dxH	dyL	dyH	Printable R	egion Width	Printable Region Width	
Set						V Dina ati a a	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
(Memory					X	Y Direction	X	Y
Switch					Direction		Direction	Direction
Setting)								
72mm	64	2	AA	3	72mm	117.3mm	72mm	300mm
52.5mm	164	1	AA	3	52.5mm	117.3mm	52.5mm	300mm
50.8mm	150	1	AA	3	50.8mm	117.3mm	50.8mm	300mm
52mm	160	1	AA	3	52mm	117.3mm	52mm	300mm
30mm	240	0	AA	3	30mm	117.3mm	30mm	300mm

Basic Calculated Pitch: X = 1/203 (inch), Y = 1/203 (inch)



ESC GS P 4 nL nH

[Name] Specify character vertical direction absolute position in page mode

80

52

[Code]

ASCII ESC GS P 4 Hexadecima 1B 1D 50 34 I

27

[Defined Area] [Initial Value]

 $0 \le nL \le 255, 0 \le nH \le 255$

29

itiai Valuej

Decimal

[Function]

Specify the position for character vertical direction of the data expansion starting position in page mode with the absolute position that uses the starting point as a reference.

The position of the character vertical direction of the starting position for subsequent data expansion uses the position from the starting point $[(nL + nH \times 256) \times 1/8]$ mm.

- This command is ignored when page mode is not selected.
- Absolute position specifications that exceed the specified print region are ignored.
- The position of the character horizontal direction of the data expansion starting position does not move.
- Specify the reference starting point using ESC GS P 2.
- The following operations will occur depending on the starting point of ESC GS P 2 (select character print direction in page mode).
- a. When the starting point is "upper left" or "bottom right," specify the absolute position of the paper feed direction.
- b. When the starting point is "upper right" or "bottom left," specify the absolute position of the perpendicular direction to the paper feed.
 - If the calculated results is a fraction, that is corrected to the minimum mechanical pitch and excess is discarded.



ESC GS P 5 nL nH

[Name] Specify character vertical direction relative position in page mode

[Code] ASCII ESC GS P 5 Hexadecima 1B 1D 50 35

Decimal 27 29 80 53

[Defined Area]

 $0 \le nL \le 255, 0 \le nH \le 255$

[Initial Value] [Function]

- -

Specify the position for character vertical direction of the data expansion starting position in page mode with the relative position that uses the current position as a reference.

The subsequent data expansion starting position uses the position moved [$(nL + nH \times 256) \times 1/8$] mm from the current position.

- This command is ignored when page mode is not selected.
- When specifying the characters downward from the current position the value is positive (plus); when specifying upward, the value is negative (minus).
- Negative numbers are represented by a complement of 65536. For example, use the following to move upward N pitches.

nL + nH x 256 = 65536-N

- Relative position specifications that exceed the specified print region are ignored.
- The following operations will occur depending on the ESC GS P 2 (select character print direction in page mode).
- a. When the starting point is "upper left" or "bottom right," specify the absolute position of the paper feed direction.
- b. When the starting point is "upper right" or "bottom left," specify the relative position of the perpendicular direction to the paper feed.
- If the calculated results is a fraction, that is corrected to the minimum mechanical pitch and excess is discarded.



ESC GS P 6

[Name] Print data in page mode

[Code] ASCII ESC GS P 6 Hexadecimal 1B 1D 50 36 Decimal 27 29 80 54

[Function]

Lump-prints data expanded to the entire print region in page mode.

- Valid only when page mode is selected.
- After printing, the following information is maintained.
- a. Expanded data
- b. Selection of character print direction in page mode (ESC GS P 2)
- c. Setting of print region in page mode (ESC GS P 3)
- d. Character expansion position

ESC GS P 7

[Name] Print in page mode and recover

[Code] ASCII ESC GS P 7

Hexadecima 1B 1D 50 37

I

Decimal 27 29 80 55

[Function]

Lump-prints data expanded to the entire print region and recovers to standard mode.

- · All expanded data is erased after printing.
- Print region set by ESC GS P 3 (Set print region in page mode) is initialized.
- No paper cut is executed.
- After execution, the top of the line is positioned at the next print starting position.
- · Valid only when page mode is selected.

ESC GS P 8

[Name] Cancel print data in page mode

[Code] ASCII ESC GS P 8

Hexadecimal 1B 1D 50 38 Decimal 27 29 80 56

[Function]

Erases all data in presently set print region, in page mode.

- · Valid only when page mode is selected.
- Portion included in the currently set print region is deleted even if data of the print region set previously.



3.18. Text Search Command Details

ESC GS) B pL pH fn [parameter]

[Name] Set text search

[Code] ASCII ESC) B pL pH fn [parameter]

Hexadecimal 1B 29 42 рL рΗ fn [parameter] Decimal 27 41 66 рL рΗ fn [parameter]

[Function] Runs processes related to text search.

• pL and pH specify the parameter count (pL + pH x 256) in bytes after fn.

· See the function specifications for details on [parameter].

fn	Function No.	Function Name
48	Function 48	Enable and disables text search
49	Function 49	Set the number of times to run the text search macro
50	Function 50	Set to print the string that matches in the text search
64	Function 64	Define the text search string
65	Function 65	Define the text search macro
80	Function 80	Register text search settings and definitions in the non-volatile memory
81	Function 81	Initialize text search settings and definitions
96	Function 96	Print the text search settings and definitions
97	Function 97	Run the text search macro

<Function 48> ESC GS) B pL pH fn m (fn = 48)

[Name] Enable and disables text search

[Code] ASCII ESC GS) B pL pH fn m

Hexadecimal 1B 1D 29 42 pL pH fn m Decimal 27 29 41 66 pL pH fn m

[Defined Area] pL = 2, pH = 0

fn = 48 m = 0, 1

[Initial Value]

Depends on setting registered in the non-volatile memory (At the time of shipment: m = 0)

[Function] Makes text searches valid or invalid.

m	Set
0	Invalid
1	Valid

When text search is valid, determines whether a string registered in the printer in advance is in the print data.

If it is included, run a text search macro that corresponds to that string after running the following trigger command.

- · Execute cuts by continous <LF>.
- <ESC> "d"

No setting when the parameter is not a valid value.

This setting is applied to printer operations when this command is processed.

This setting is registered to non-volatile memory by the ESC GS) B <Function 80) command.

This command is ignored when the text search macro is running.



<Function 49> ESC GS) B pL pH fn m (fn = 49)

[Name] Set the number of times to run the text search macro

[Code] ASCII **ESC** GS В fn m) pL pН Hexadecimal 1B 1D 29 42 рL рΗ fn m Decimal 66 27 29 41 рL рΗ fn m

[Defined Area] pL = 2, pH = 0

fn = 49 m = 0, 1

[Initial Value] Depends on setting registered in the non-volatile memory (At the time of shipment: m = 0)

[Function] Sets the number of times to run the text search macro when the strings match.

	m	Set
Ī	0	Run one time
Ī	1	Run for the number of times strings match

No setting when the parameter is not a valid value.

This setting is applied to printer operations when this command is processed.

This setting is registered to non-volatile memory by the ESC GS) B <Function 80) command.

This command is ignored when the text search macro is running.

Enabled in Page Mode.

<Function 50> ESC GS) B pL pH fn m (fn = 50)

[Name] Set to print the string that matches in the text search

[Code] **ASCII** ESC GS) В pL рΗ m Hexadecimal 1B 1D 29 42 рL рΗ fn m Decimal 27 29 рL 41 66 pН fn m

[Defined Area] pL = 2, pH = 0

fn = 50 m = 0, 1, 2

[Initial Value] Depends on setting registered in the non-volatile memory (At the time of shipment: m = 0)

[Function] Sets the string print operation when strings match.

m	Set
0	Prints the string
1	Does not print the string
2	Switches the string with a blank character

No setting when the parameter is not a valid value.

This setting is applied to printer operations when this command is processed.

This setting is registered to non-volatile memory by the ESC GS) B <Function 80) command.

This command is ignored when the text search macro is running.



<Function 64> ESC GS) B pL pH fn m k d1...dk (fn = 64)

[Name] Define the text search string

... dk [Code] ASCII ESC GS В d1) pL pΗ fn n m ... dk Hexadecimal 1B 1D 29 42 d1 pL рΗ fn n m k Decimal 66 27 29 41 pL рΗ fn n m k d1 ... dk

[Defined Area] $4 \le (pL + pH \times 256) \le 65535 \quad (0 \le pL \le 255, 0 \le pH \le 255)$

fn = 64 $1 \le n \le 100$ $1 \le m \le 100$ $0 \le k \le 32$ $32 \le d \le 255$

[Initial Value] Depends on setting registered in the non-volatile memory (At the time of shipment: no string

definition)

[Function] Defines the text search string for number n.

If the text search string for number n is already defined, it is overwritten.

M specifies the text search macro number to run. K specifies the size of the defined data in bytes.

D specifies the defined data.

When the parameter has an invalid value, no definition.

This definition is applied to printer operations when this command is processed.

This definition is registered to non-volatile memory by the ESC GS) B <Function 80) command.

This command is ignored when the text search macro is running.

Enabled in Page Mode.

<Function 65> ESC GS) B pL pH fn m k1 k2 d1...dk (fn = 65)

[Name] Define the text search macro

[Code] **ASCII ESC** GS В pL рΗ fn m k1 k2 d1 ... dk Hexadecimal 42 k2 ... dk **1B** 1D 29 pL pH fn m k1 d1 Decimal 27 29 41 k2 d1 ... dk 66 pL pH fn m k1

[Defined Area] $4 \le (pL + pH \times 256) \le 65535 \quad (0 \le pL \le 255, 0 \le pH \le 255)$

fn = 65 1 <u>≤</u> m <u>≤</u> 100

 $0 \le (k = k1 + k2 \times 256) \le 7680 \ (0 \le k1 \le 255, 0 \le k2 \le 30)$

(Size of defined area = 7,680 bytes)

0 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 255

[Initial Value] Depends on setting registered in the non-volatile memory (At the time of shipment: no text

search macro definition)

[Function] Defines the text search macro for number m.

If the text search macro for number m is already defined, it is overwritten.

 $(k = k1 + k2 \times 256)$ specifies the size of the defined data in bytes.

d specifies the defined data.

If the parameter has an invalid value, processing of this command ends at that point. This definition is applied to printer operations when this command is processed.

This definition is registered to non-volatile memory by the ESC GS) B <Function 80) command.

This command is ignored when the text search macro is running.

Enabled in Page Mode.



<Function 66> ESC GS) B pL pH fn n t (fn = 66)

[Name] Print the text search settings and definitions

рΗ [Code] ASCII **ESC** GS fn В рL n Hex. 1B 1D 29 42 pL рΗ fn n t Decimal 29 pL 27 41 66 pН fn n t

[Defined Area] pL = 3, pH = 0

fn = 66 $1 \le n \le 100$ t = 0, 1

[Initial Value] Depends on setting registered in the non-volatile memory

(At the time of shipment: Soon after cutting)

[Function] Sets when to execute a text search macro when there is a match for text search string n.

Т	Set
0	soon after cutting
1	soon before cutting

No setting when the parameter is not a valid value.

This setting is applied to printer operations when this command is processed.

This setting is registered to non-volatile memory by the ESC GS) B <Function 80) command.

This command is ignored when the text search macro is running.



<Function 80> ESC GS) B pL pH fn m (fn = 80)

[Name] Register text search settings and definitions in the non-volatile memory

[Code] ASCII **ESC** GS) В рΗ pL m Hexadecimal 1B 1D 29 42 pL рΗ fn m Decimal 29 27 41 66 pL рΗ fn m

[Defined Area] pL = 2, pH = 0

fn = 80 m = 0

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Registers the text search setting to non-volatile memory.

The following shows the contents to register.

Function No.	Contents
Function 48	Enable and disables text search
Function 49	Set the number of times to run the text search macro
Function 50	Set to print the string that matches in the text search
Function 64	Define the text search string
Function 65	Define the text search macro
Function 81	Initialize text search settings and definitions

After registration ends, resets the printer.

The printer operates by reading the setting registered using this command the next time the printer power is turned on.

This command is ignored when the text search macro is running.

Consider the life of the non-volatile memory and avoid over-sue of this command.

Enabled in Page Mode.

<Function 81> ESC GS) B pL pH fn m (fn = 81)

[Name] Initialize text search settings and definitions

[Code] ASCII **ESC** GS) В рL рΗ fn m Hexadecimal 1B 29 42 рL fn 1D рΗ m

Decimal 27 29 41 66 pL pH fn m

[Defined Area] pL = 2, pH = 0

fn = 81 m = 0

[Initial Value] --

[Function] Initialize text search settings and definitions

The following shows the contents to initialize.

Function No.	Contents	Initial Value
Function 48	Enable and disables text search	Invalid
Function 49	Set the number of times to run the text search macro	1 times
Function 50	Set to print the string that matches in the text search	Prints the string
Function 64	Define the text search string	No text search string definition
Function 65	Define the text search macro	No text search macro definition

This setting is applied to printer operations when this command is processed.

This setting is registered to non-volatile memory by the ESC GS) B <Function 80) command.

This command is ignored when the text search macro is running.



<Function 96> ESC GS) B pL pH fn m (fn = 96)

[Name] Print the text search settings and definitions

ASCII рΗ [Code] **ESC** GS) В рL fn m Hexadecimal 1B 1D 29 42 рL рΗ fn m Decimal 27 29 66 рL 41 рΗ fn m

[Defined Area] pL = 2, pH = 0

fn = 96 m = 0

[Initial Value]

[Function] Prints text search settings and definitions The following shows the contents to print.

Function No.	Contents
Function 48	Enable and disables text search
Function 49	Set the number of times to run the text search macro
Function 50	Set to print the string that matches in the text search
Function 64	Define the text search string
Function 65	Define the text search macro

The text search macro is not run at this time.

This command is ignored when the text search macro is running.

Enabled in Page Mode.

<Function 97> ESC GS) B pL pH fn m (fn = 97)

[Name] Run the text search macro

[Code] ASCII **ESC** GS В) pL рΗ fn m рL Hexadecimal 1B 1D 29 42 Hq fn m

Decimal 27 29 41 66 pL рΗ fn m

[Defined Area] pL = 2, pH = 0

fn = 97

1 <u>≤</u> m <u>≤</u> 100

[Initial Value]

[Function] Runs the text search macro for number m.

This command is ignored when the text search macro is running.



3.19. Audio Command Details

ESC GS s O z a n c1 c2 d1 d2 t1 t2

[Name] Playback NV audio

ASCII ESC GS 0 [Code] s z а с1 c2 d1 d2 t1 t2 Hexadecimal 1B 1D 73 4F c2 d1 d2 t2 z а n с1 t1 Decimal 27 29 115 79 z с1 c2 d1 d2 t1 t2 а n

[Defined Area] Z = 0

> a = 0, 1, 48, 491 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 255

 $1 \le c1 + c2x256 \le 65535$ $0 \le d1 + d2x256 \le 65535$ $0 \le t1 + t2x256 \le 65535$

[Initial Value]

[Function]

Plays back the specified NV audio.

a specifies the area where the audio data to playback is stored.

а	Audio data storage area
1, 49	User area

n specifies the audio number to playback.

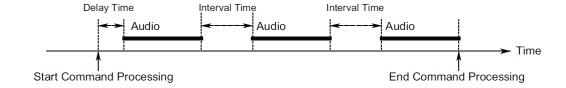
(c1 + c2 x 256) specifies the number of times.

(d1 + d2 x 256) specifies the delay time.

Delay time is the time from starting to process this command to the start of audio playback (in seconds).

(t1 + t2 x 256) specifies the interval time.

Interval time is the time from the end of the previous audio to the start of the next audio (in seconds).



If audio is already being played back, playback after waiting for the end of the audio.

If the printer is printing, playback after printing is ended.

When the parameter has an invalid value, there is no audio playback.

If the audio data of the specified audio number has not been registered, there will be no playback.

Audio will stop by inputting the FEED switch while there is audio playback using this command. Audio will stop using the NV audio stop command (ESC GS s P) while there is audio playback using this command.



ESC GS s P

[Name] Stop NV audio

[Code] ASCII ESC GS s P

Hexadecimal 1B 1D 73 50 Decimal 27 29 115 80

[Defined Area] ---[Initial Value] ----

[Function] Stops audio playback for the following reasons.

□ NV audio playback command ESC GS s O
 □ NV audio lump playback command ESC GS s T
 When run in real-time when this command is received

This command is ignored with there is no audio playback.

ESC GS s R z n1 n2 n3 d1 ... dn

[Name] Playback received audio

[Code] ASCII ESC GS s R z n1 n2 n3 d1 ... dn

Hexadecimal 1B 1D 73 52 Z n1 n2 n3 d1 dn Decimal 27 29 115 82 n3 ... dn n2 d1 Ζ n1

[Defined Area] Z = 0

 $1 \le (n = n1 + n2 \times 256 + n3 * 65536) \le 16777215$

0 <u>≤</u> d <u>≤</u> 255

[Initial Value] --

[Function] Does not register audio data in the non-volatile memory and plays back one time while receiving

data.

 $(n1 + n2 \times 256 + n3 \times 65536)$ specifies the number of bytes of the audio data.

d is audio data in sampling frequency of 11.025 kHz, ADPCM format in quantization bit rate of 4

bits.

When data transfer from the host is slow (theoretical value: 44,100 bps or lower), playback is

intermittent.



ESC GS s I z e a n c1 c2 d1 d2 t1 t2 ... 0xFF

[Name] Register automatic audio setting information

[Code] **ASCII ESC** GS 0xFF s - [z а c2 d1 d2 t2 е с1 Hexadecimal 1B 1D 73 49 c2 d2 t2 FF z е а n с1 d1 t1 ... Decimal 27 29 115 73 255 z а с1 c2 d1 d2 t1

[Defined Area] z = 0, 1

 $0 \le e \le 63(0x3F)$

a = 1, 49 $0 \le n \le 255$

 $0 \le c1 + c2 \times 256 \le 65535$ $0 \le d1 + d2 \times 256 \le 65535$ $0 \le t1 + t2 \times 256 \le 65535$

[Initial Value] At the time of shipment: Set to automatic audio

7 to the time of simplificate out to dutomatio addice						
е	Printer Internal Status	а	n	c1 + c2x256	d1 + d2x256	t1 + t2x256
0x00	Cutter error	0	1	1	0	0
0x01	Flash ROM error	0	2	1	0	0
0x02	EE-PROM error	0	3	1	0	0
0x03	SRAM error	0	4	1	0	0
0x04	Head temperature detection error	0	5	1	0	0
0x05	Power voltage error	0	6	1	0	0
0x06 to 0x0F	(Reserved)	0	0	0	0	0
0x10	BM Error	0	7	1	0	0
0x11	PE error	0	8	1	0	0
0x12	Cover open	0	9	1	5	0
0x13	NE error	0	10	1	0	0
0x14 to 0x1F	(Reserved)	0	0	0	0	0
0x20	Head high	0	11	1	0	0
	temperature stop error					
0x21 to 0x2F	(Reserved)	0	0	0	0	0
0x30	Idling	0	0	0	0	0
0x31 to 0x3F	(Reserved)	0	0	0	0	0

[Function]

When z = 1, the automatic audio setting information returns to the default factory setting. (At this time, do not send parameters after e.)

When z = 0, register the automatic audio setting information to playback when the printer's internal status occurs.

e specifies the printer's internal status assigned to audio.

a specifies the area where the audio data to set is stored.

а	Audio data storage area
1, 49	User area

n specifies the audio number to playback.

However, when n = 0, or audio data of a specified number is not registered, automatic audio is invalid.

 $(c1 + c2 \times 256)$ specifies the number of times.

(d1 + d2 x 256) specifies the delay time.

Delay time is the time from the occurrence of the printer's internal status to the start of audio playback (in seconds).

(t1 + t2 x 256) specifies the interval time.

Interval time is the time from the end of the previous audio to the start of the next audio (in seconds).

You can register multiple times by repeating parameters e to t2.



Perform lump registration until 0xFF which is the end code.

When the parameter is determined to be free of error, the printer starts processing this command. When the parameter has an invalid value, there is no setting. (Sets already determined to be free of problems are valid.)

This command should be specified at the top of the line.

If unprinted data still exists in the line buffer, the buffered data is printed out and then the command is executed.

After registering automatic audio setting information, reset the printer.

Error processing mechanical operations or status processing and the like are not possible while registering automatic audio setting information (the time from receiving 0xFF which is the end code until printer reset is completed after automatic audio registration ends).

Audio will stop by inputting the FEED switch while there is audio playback using this setting.

Command Transmission Example

Cutter error: User area 12th/3 times/delay 2 seconds/interval 1 second, Flash ROM error: User area 13th/4 times/delay 5 seconds/interval 6 seconds

ESC GS s I z e a n c1 c2 d1 d2 t1 t2

1B 1D 73 49 00 00 01 0C 03 00 02 00 01 00

01 01 0D 04 00 05 00 06 00 FF



ESC GS s U z n [k1 k2 k3 d1 ... dk]1 ... [k1 k2 k3 d1 ... dk]n

[Name] Register user area NV audio data

ASCII ESC [Code] GS s U Z n [k1 k2 k3 d1 .. dk]1 [k1 k2 k3 d1 dk]n Hexadecimal 1B 73 55 k2 k3 d1 k2 1D z n [k1 .. dk]1 [k1 k3 d1 dk]n Decimal 27 115 85 k3 d1 29 z n [k1 k2 .. dk]1 [k1 k2 k3 d1 .. dk]n

[Defined Area] Z = 0

 $0 \le n \le 255$

 $0 \le [k1 + k2x256 + k3x65536]1 + ... + [k1 + k2x256 + k3x65536]n \le 1701888$

 $0 \le d \le 255$

[Initial Value] Japanese or English (See table below)

a <u>iuej</u>	Japanese of English (See table below)
n	English Audio
1	Welcome!
2	Thank you!
3	Order coming in.
4	Drink Order coming in.
5	Food Order coming in.
6	Order has been Cancelled.
7	New order coming in.
8	Order to go coming in.
9	Print finished.
10	Please take your receipt.
11	Please come again.
12	Please give your receipt to the operator.
13	Now printing, please wait a moment.
14	Please do not pull the paper until printing finishes.
15	Thank you for visiting.
16	Please take the number ticket.
17	Please have a seat and wait a moment.
18	Thank you for your purchase.
19	Please wait here, we will guide you shortly.

[Function]

All data already registered in the user area is erased when starting processing of this command. Registers n audio data to the user area. (However, when n = 0, nothing is registered.)

Audio numbers are set in ascending order in the order they are registered from user area audio number 1 to n.

(k1 + k2 x 256 + k3 x 65536) specifies the number of bytes of the audio data.

d is audio data in sampling frequency of 11.025 kHz, monaural ADPCM format in quantization bit rate of 4 bits.

The size of the registration region is 1,662 KB (approx. 308 seconds).

This command should be specified at the top of the line.

If unprinted data still exists in the line buffer, the buffered data is printed out and then the command is executed.

When the first parameter is determined to be free of error, the printer starts processing this command.

If the defined area specified by the parameter is not empty, or if there is an error in the parameter specification, register processing is aborted. (The pre-registered and complete data is effective.) The printer should be reset if audio data registration is completed or register processing is forcibly aborted.

Error processing, mechanical operations and status processing and the like cannot executed while registering audio data (the time from when the first parameter is determined to be OK until printer initialization is completed after registering audio data).



ESC GS s T a t1 t2

[Name] Batch playback of NV audio

[Code] ASCII ESC GS s T t1 t2

Hexadecimal 1B 1D 73 54 t1 t2 Decimal 27 29 115 84 t1 t2

[Defined Area] a = 1, 49

 $0 \le t1 + t2 \times 256 \le 65535$

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Lump-playback of NV audio registered in the non-volatile memory from #1 in ascending order.

a specifies the audio data registration area.

а	Audio data storage area
1, 49	User area

(t1 + t2 x 256) specifies how many seconds from the top to playback each audio data.

However, when () = 0, plays back each audio data completely without specifying the number of seconds.

Insert 1 second of interval time between the previous audio and the next audio.

Audio will stop by inputting the FEED switch while this command is running.

Audio will stop using the NV audio stop command (ESC GS s P) while running this command.



3.20. Graphics data Command Details

ESC G S (L pL pH m fn [parameter] ESC G S 8 L p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn [parameter]

[Name]	Specify graphics data															
[Code]	ASCII	ESC	GS	(L	рL	рН 1	n	fn	[pa	[parameter]					
	Hexadecimal	1B	1D	28	4C	рL	рН 1	n	fn	[pa	[parameter]					
	Decimal	27	29	40	76	pL	pH n	n	fn	[pa	[parameter]					
[Name]	Specify graphics data															
[Code]	ASCII	ESC	GS	8	L	р1	p2	р3	p4	m	fn	[parameter]				
	Hexadecimal	1B	1D	38	4C	р1	p2	р3	p4	m	fn	[parameter]				
	Decimal	27	29	56	76	p1	p2	р3	p4	m	fn	[parameter]				

^(*) Use the GS (L code to explain each function.

- GS (L and GS 8 L are the same function.
- If [parameter] in each function exceeds 65533 bytes, use GS 8 L.

[Function] Runs the process related to the graphics data specified by the function code (fn).

Fn	Code	Function No.	Function	For STAR
0,48	GS (L pL pH m fn	48	Send NV graphics memory capacity	Supported
2,50	GS (L pL pH m fn	50	Print raster graphics data	Receive and discard
3,51	GS (L pL pH m fn	51	Send remaining NV Graphics memory capacity	Supported
64	GS (L pL pH m fn d1 d2	64	Send NV graphics key code	Supported
65	GS (L pL pH m fn d1 d2 d3	65	Batch all delete NV graphics data	Supported
66	GS (L pL pH m fn kc1 kc2	66	Delete the specified NV graphics data	Supported
67	GS (L pL pH m fn a kc1 kc2 b xL xH yL yH [c d1dk]1 [c d1 dk]b	67	Define NV graphics data	Supported
69	GS (L pL pH m fn a kc1 kc2 x y	68	Print the specified NV graphics data	Supported
112	GS (L pL pH m fn a bx by c xL xH yL yH d1dk	112	Store raster graphics data	Supported



<Function 48> GS (L pL pH m fn (fn=48) <Function 48> GS 8 L p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn (fn=48)

Send NV graphics memory capacity [Name] **ASCII** [Code] GS L pL pH m fn (Hexadecimal 1D 28 4C pL pH m fn Decimal 29 40 76 pL pH m fn **ASCII** p1 [Code] GS 8 L p2 p3 p4 fn 38 4C Hexadecimal 1D p1 p2 p3 p4 fn m Decimal 29 56 76 p1 p2 p3 p4 fn

Defined Region

· Parameter for GS (L

(pL+pH×256)=2 (pL=2, pH=0)

· Parameter for GS 8 L

 $(p1+p2\times256+p3x65536+p4x16777216)=2$ (p1=2, p2=0, p3=0, p4=0)

• Parameter are shared by for GS (L and GS 8 L.

m = 48,fn = 0.48

Function Details

Sends the entire capacity of NV graphics area in bytes.

• The byte count is sent in the following format:

Transmission data	Hex	Decimal	Data length
Header	37H	55	1 Byte
Identifier	30H	48	1 Byte
Total capacity *1	30H to 39H	48 to 57	1 to 8 Byte
NUL	00H	0	1 Byte

^{*1} The total capacity is the total number of bytes in this region.

The decimal value indicating the total capacity is converted to text data and sent in order from the MSB. Ex.: When the total capacity is 1200 bytes:

"1200" (Hex:31H, 32H, 30H, 30H, Decimal:49, 50, 48, 48) is converted to 4-bytes of data.

- This command is used when sending total capacity, and the total byte capacity of the region is sent regardless
- of the current setting for the NV graphics data. This total capacity includes the information region.
- When the value that indicates the entire capacity is "0" (Hex:30H, Decimal:48), it is not possible to use the NV graphics function.

Note

- Data transmission process: Function 48, 51, 52, 64
 - Observe the following rules when using these functions.
 - When the host PC sends this command, the printer sends response data or the status to the PC. The PC does not send any more data until it receives response data or status from the printer.
 - When using a serial interface, configure operations for the host PC to use the printer only while the printer is in the READY state.
 - When using a parallel interface, data sent by this function ([header to NUL] block) is temporarily stored in the transmission buffer of the printer in the same way as other data. When the host PC enters reverse mode, data is sent from the top of the transmission buffer in order.
 - When the amount of data exceeds the capacity of the transmission buffer, data is erased. When using this command, it is important to set operations so that the host PC immediately enters a reverse mode and quickly processes the status transmission.
- · When using the Xon/Xoff mode communications of the serial interface, it is possible to use Xoff in a data string of [header to NUL].
- Transmission information of each function can be identified as other transmission data by specific data (identifier) of the transmission data string.

When the header sent by the printer is [Hex = 37H/Decimal = 55], data up to NUL

[Hex = 00H/Decimal = 0] is handled as one group, and identified by corresponding to the combination of the header and identifier.



<Function 51> GS (L pL pH m fn (fn=51) <Function 51> GS 8 L p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn (fn=51)

[Name] Send NV graphics memory capacity

[Code] **ASCII** GS (L pL pH m fn Hexadecimal 1D 28 4C pL pH m fn Decimal 29 40 76 pL pH m fn p2 [Code] **ASCII** GS 8 p3 p4 fn L p1 m Hexadecimal 1D 38 4C p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn Decimal 29 56 76 p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn

Defined Region

· Parameter for GS (L

(pL+pH×256)=2 (pL=2, pH=0)

• Parameter for GS 8 L

(p1+p2×256+p3x65536+p4x16777216)=2 (p1=2, p2=0, p3=0, p4=0)

• Parameter are shared by for GS (L and GS 8 L.

m = 48,fn = 3, 51

Function

Sends the remaining capacity (or unused area) of NV graphics area in bytes.

Details

• Sends the number of bytes in the following format.:

Transmission data	Hex	Decimal	Data length
Header	37H	55	1 Byte
Identifier	30H	48	1 Byte
Total capacity *1	30H to 39H	48 to 57	1 to 8 Byte
NUL	00H	0	1 Byte

^{*1} The unused capacity is the total number of bytes of the unused region.

The decimal value indicating the unused capacity is converted to text data and sent in order from the MSB. Ex.: When the unused capacity is 120 bytes:

"120" (Hex:31H, 32H, 30H, Decimal:49, 50, 48) is converted to 3-bytes of data.

- · Information region is also included in the use capacity.
- Do not use this function at the same time as the NV bit image (FS q) command.
- See the Note for <Function 48> for a detailed explanation of the sending process.

Reference

FS q, GS (L/GS 8 L <Function 48>



<Function 64> GS (L pL pH m fn d1 d2 (fn=64) <Function 64> GS 8 L p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn d1 d2 (fn=64)

[Name]

[Code]	ASCII	GS	(L	рL	рΗ	m	fn	d1	d2		
	Hexadecimal	1D	28	4C	рL	рΗ	m	fn	d1	d2		
	Decimal	29	40	76	pL	рН	m	fn	d1	d2		
[Code]	ASCII	GS	8	L	р1	p2	р3	p4	m	fn	d1	d2
	Hexadecimal	1D	38	4C	p1	p2	рЗ	p4	m	fn	d1	d2
	Decimal	29	56	76	р1	p2	р3	р4	m	fn	d1	d2

Defined Region

• Parameter for GS (L

(pL+pH×256)=4 (pL=4, pH=0)

• Parameter for GS 8 L

(p1+p2×256+p3x65536+p4x16777216)=4 (p1=4, p2=0, p3=0, p4=0)

• Parameter are shared by for GS (L and GS 8 L.

m = 48,fn = 64

d1 = 75, d2 = 67

Function Details

Sends the defined NV graphics key code list.

• Sends the key code in the following format:

Transmission data	Hex	Decimal	Data length
Header	37H	55	1 Byte
Identifier	72H	114	1 Byte
Identifier information *1, 2	40H/41H	64/65	1 Byte
Data	20H to 7EH	32 to 126	2 to 80 Byte
NUL	00H	0	1 Byte

^{*1} Send one block with identification information (3rd byte) as 40Hex, when the defined NV graphcis data count is less than 40.

• If there is no defined NV graphics key code list, it sends the following format.

Transmission data	Hex	Decimal	Data length
Header	37H	55	1 Byte
Identifier	72H	114	1 Byte
Identifier	40H	64	1 Byte
information			
NUL	00H	0	1 Byte

[•] Do not use this function at the same time as the NV bit image (FS q) command. NV bit images defined by <FS q> are determined to have no data.

Reference

FS q, GS (L/GS 8 L <Function 48>

^{*2} Send one block with identification information (3rd byte) as 41Hex, when the defined NV graphcis data count is over 41.

[•] See the Note for <Function 48> for a detailed explanation of the sending process.



<Function 65> GS (L pL pH m fn d1 d2 d3 (fn=65) <Function 65> GS 8 L p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn d1 d2 d3 (fn=65)

[Name]													
[Code]	ASCII	GS	(L	рL	рΗ	m	fn	d1	d2	d3		
	Hexadecimal	1D	28	4C	рL	рΗ	m	fn	d1	d2	d3		
	Decimal	29	40	76	pL	рН	m	fn	d1	d2	d3		
[Code]	ASCII	GS	8	L	p1	p2	р3	p4	m	fn	d1	d2	d3
-	Hexadecimal				-	-	-	-					
	Decimal	29	56	76	р1	p2	р3	р4	m	fn	d1	d2	d3

Defined Region

Parameter for GS (L

(pL+pH×256)=5 (pL=5, pH=0)

• Parameter for GS 8 L

(p1+p2×256+p3x65536+p4x16777216)=5 (p1=5, p2=0, p3=0, p4=0)

• Parameter are shared by for GS (L and GS 8 L.

m = 48, fn = 65

d1 = 67, d2 = 76, d3 = 82

Function

Erases all NV graphics data defined by Function 67.

- The erased area is set to be an "unused area."
- All key codes become undefined.

Details

- Effective only at the top of the line in standard mode.
- Data for this parameter is discarded in page mode.
- Do not use this function for macro definition because this function is not compatible with the macros.
- If you use this function, all NV graphics data is erased. Take special care if NV graphics data is used in multiple applications.
- This function also erases the NV graphics data defined by the "FS q" command.

Reference

FS q, GS (L/GS 8 L <Function 67>



<Function 66> GS (L pL pH m fn kc1 kc2 (fn=66) <Function 66> GS 8 L p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn kc1 kc2 (fn=66)

[Name] Erase the specified NV graphics data [Code] **ASCII** GS pL pH m fn kc1 kc2 (Hexadecimal 1D 28 4C pL pH m fn kc1 kc2 Decimal 29 40 76 pL pH m fn kc1 kc2 р1 p2 [Code] **ASCII** GS 8 L p3 p4 m

fn kc1 kc2 Hexadecimal 38 1D 4C p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn kc1 kc2 Decimal 29 56 76 p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn kc1 kc2

Defined Region • I

(pL+pH×256)=4 (pL=4, pH=0)

• Parameter for GS 8 L

(p1+p2×256+p3x65536+p4x16777216)=4 (p1=4, p2=0, p3=0, p4=0)

• Parameter are shared by for GS (L and GS 8 L.

m = 48, fn = 66

 $32 \le kc1 \le 126$ $32 \le kc2 \le 126$

Function

Erases the NV graphics data defined by key codes kc1 and kc2.

- The erased area is set to be an "unused area."
- The erased key code becomes undefined.

Details

- Effective only at the top of the line in standard mode.
- Data for this counter is discarded in page mode.
- Do not use this function for macro definition because this function is not compatible with the

macros

Reference

GS (L/GS 8 L <Function 67>



<Function 67> GS (L pL pH m fn a kc1 kc2 b

xL xH y L yH [c d1 ... dk] 1 ... [c d1 ... dk] b (fn=67)

<Function 67> GS 8 L p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn a kc1 kc2 b

xL xH y L yH [c d1 ... dk] 1 ... [c d1 ... dk] b (fn=67)

[Name]	Erase the spec	cified N	V gra	phics	s data											
[Code]	ASCII	ESC	GS	((L	. pL	рΗ	m	fn	а	kc1	kc2	b			
					хL	. xH	уL	yН	[c	d1		dk]1		[c	d1	 dk]b
	Hexadecimal	1B	1D	28	4C	; pL	рΗ	m	fn	а	kc1	kc2	b			
					хL	. xH	уL	yН	[c	d1		dk]1		[c	d1	 dk]b
	Decimal	27	29	40	76	pL	рΗ	m	fn	а	kc1	kc2	b			
					хL	. xH	уL	yН	[c	d1		dk]1		[c	d1	 dk]b
[Code]	ASCII	ESC	GS	8	L	p1	n2	р3	p4	m	fn	а	kc1	kc2		
[Couc]	Addii	LOC	00	U	хL	хH	-	yН	[C	d1		dk]1				dk]b
	Hexadecimal	1B	1D	20	4C		-	-	_		_	_		_		ukju
	пехацесппа	ID	טו	30		p1	p2	-	p4	m			kc1			
					хL	хH	уL	yН	[C	d1		dk]1		[c	d1	dk]b
	Decimal	27	29	56	76	p1	p2	p3	p4	m	fn.	а	kc1	kc2		
					хL	хH	yL	yН	[c	d1		dk]1		[c	d1	dk]b

Defined Region

- · Parameter for GS (L
- $12 \le (pL+pH\times256) \le 65535 (0 \le pL \le 255, 0 \le pH \le 255)$
- Parameter for GS 8 L

 $12 \le (p1+p2 \times 256 + p3x65536 + p4x16777216) \le 4294967295$ $(0 \le p1 \le 255, 0 \le p2 \le 255, 0 \le p3 \le 255, 0 \le p4 \le 255)$

• Parameter are shared by for GS (L and GS 8 L.

m = 48, fn = 67, a = 48

32 ≤ kc1 ≤ 126

 $32 \le kc2 \le 126$

b = 1, 2

 $1 \le (xL+xH\times256) \le 8192, (0 \le xL \le 255, 0 \le xH \le 32)$

 $1 \le (yL+yH\times256) \le 2304$, $(0 \le yL \le 255$, $0 \le yH \le 9)$

c = 49 (Single-color), c = 49,50 (2-color)

0 ≤ d ≤ 255

 $k = int (((xL + xH \times 256) + 7) \div 8) \times (yL + yH \times 256)$

Function

Defines the NV graphics data (in raster format) as the record specified by key codes kc1 and kc2.

- "b" specifies a number of colors of the definition data.
- "xL" and "xH" specify the horizontal size of definition data to "xL + xH x 256" dots.
- "yL" and "yH" specify the vertical size of definition data to "yL + yH x 256" dots.
- "c" specifies the definition data color as follows.

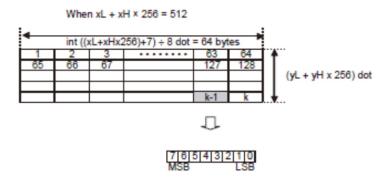
c=49: Black c=50: Red

- "d" specifies the definition data (in raster format).
- If the specified key code already exists in memory, it is overwritten by the specified one.



Details

- NV graphics are image data defined in the non-volatile memory of the printer. Data definitions for NV graphics data generated by using this command are valid until redefined by this command.
- This command is used to define NV graphics data.
- This function is defined by the raster format.
- Valid only at the top of the line in standard mode.
- When page mode is selected, counter data is received and discarded.
- Do not use this function when defining a macro because it is not compatible with macros.
- If there is not an adequate amount of space to store the NV graphics data, this function cannot be use. Use Function 51 to check the available space that can be used.
- k byte data d1 ... dk are processed as one item of the defined NV graphics data. Bits that correspond to the dots to print are "1," and the bits that correspond to the dots that are not printed are "0."
- When single-color (b=1) is selected, this is defined as one data group [c d1 ... dk].
- When 2-color (b=2) is selected, this is defined as two data groups [c d1 ... dk]. When a color (c) is specified, it is important to specify a color different from the data group. At that time, the vertical and horizontal sizes of the data are the same.
- NV graphics data is printed using Function 69.
- Be aware that this command and NV bit image data (FS q) cannot both be defined at the same time. The NV bit image data definition (FS q) is erased by using this command.
- The relationship of NV graphics data (raster format) and printing results are shown below.



Notes

- When the specification of (xL + xH×256), and (yL + yH×256) exceed the remaining capacity of the NV graphics region, this function does not operate.
- When processing this function when the NV bit image is defined using FS q, after all NV bit images are deleted, define data using this function.
- This function uses the NV graphics area of "Number of data sets (k) + Management data (14 bytes)".
- The NV bit image data defined by this command is printable by "FS p". See Appendix- 8 for setting details.

Reference

GS (L/GS 8 L <Function 51>, <Function 69>, FS q, Appendix-8



<Function 69> GS (L pL pH m fn kc1 kc2 x y (fn=69) <Function 69> GS 8 L p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn kc1 kc2 x y (fn=69)

[Name]	Print the specif	Print the specified NV graphics data														
[Code]	ASCII	GS	(L	рL	рΗ	m	fn	kc1	kc2	ху					
	Hexadecimal	1D	28	4C	рL	рΗ	m	fn	kc1	kc2	ху					
	Decimal	29	40	76	pL	рΗ	m	fn	kc1	kc2	ху					
[Code]	ASCII	GS	8	L	р1	p2	рЗ	p4	m	fn	kc1	kc2	ху			
	Hexadecimal	1D	38	4C	р1	p2	рЗ	p4	m	fn	kc1	kc2	ху			
	Decimal	29	56	76	p1	p2	р3	р4	m	fn	kc1	kc2	ΧV			

Defined Region

- Parameter for GS (L
 - (pL+pH×256)=6 (pL=6, pH=0)
- Parameter for GS 8 L

(p1+p2×256+p3x65536+p4x16777216)=6 (p1=6, p2=0, p3=0, p4=0)

• Parameter are shared by for GS (L and GS 8 L.

```
m = 48

fn = 69

32 \le kc1 \le 126

32 \le kc2 \le 126

x = 1, 2

y = 1, 2
```

Function

Prints the NV graphics data defined by key codes kc1 and kc2.

• Selected data can be printed in the "horizontal x-times" by "vertical y-times" scale.

Details

- This function is used to print the NV graphics data defined by Function 67.
- The printer prints data only when the NV graphics data that matches the specified key code is defined.
- If data with the specified key code is not found, the data of this counter is discarded.
- This command is effective only when no data exists in the print buffer in standard mode.
- If any data exists in the print buffer, the data for this counter is discarded.
- Data for this counter is discarded in page mode.
- If graphics that exceeds the print area size is specified, the data within the print area is printed out but the excess data is not printed out.
- The horizontal and vertical size of NV graphics can be specified by "x" and "y".
- Excluding upside-down printing, print modes (emphasized printing, overlap printing, underlines, character sizes, black/white inverted printing, and 90 degree rotation) are unaffected.
- When normal mode or double-width mode is specified, the paper is fed for the number of dots (the height of NV graphics) and when double-height mode or 4x mode is specified, the paper is fed for the number of dots (NV graphics height multiplied by 2) regardless of the settings of default line spacing (ESC 2) and line feed amount (ESC 3).
- After these graphics are printed, the next printing starts at the beginning of a line (the printer is at the "beginning of the line" and has "no print data"), and subsequent data is processed as normal data.



• This command is affected by the following command settings:

Alignment (ESC a n)

Move to absolute position (ESC \$ n1 n2) Move to relative position (ESC \ n1 n2)

Set print area (ESC RS A n)

Horizontal tab (HT)

Upside-down printing (ESC { n)

Reference

GS (L/GS 8 L , ESC 2 , ESC 3 , ESC a , ESC \$, ESC \$, ESC \$, ESC RS A , HT , ESC $\{$



<Function 112> GS (L pL pH m fn a bx by c xL xH yL yH d1...dk (fn=112)

<Function 112> GS 8 L p1 p2 p3 p4 m fn a bx by c xL xH yL yH d1...dk (fn=112)

[Name]	Print the specif	Print the specified NV graphics data																			
[Code]	ASCII	GS	(L	рL	рΗ	m	fn	а	bx	by	С	хL	хH	уL	yН	d1		dk		
	Hexadecimal	1D	28	4C	рL	рΗ	m	fn	а	bx	by	С	хL	хH	уL	yН	d1		dk		
	Decimal	29	40	76	рL	рΗ	m	fn	а	bx	by	С	хL	хH	уL	yН	d1		dk		
[Code]	ASCII	GS	8	L	р1	p2	рЗ	p4	m	fn	а	bx	by	С	хL	хH	уL	yН	d1		dk
	Hexadecimal	1D	38	4C	р1	p2	рЗ	p4	m	fn	а	bx	by	С	хL	хH	уL	yН	d1		dk
	Decimal	29	56	76	p1	p2	р3	p4	m	fn	а	bx	by	С	хL	хH	yL	yΗ	d1		dk

Defined Region

- Parameter for GS (L
- $11 \le (pL+pH\times256) \le 65535 \ (0 \le pL \le 255, \ 0 \le pH \le 255)$
- Parameter for GS 8 L

 $11 \le (p1+p2 \times 256 + p3x65536 + p4x16777216) \le 4294967295 (0 \le p1 \le 255, 0 \le p2 \le 255, 0 \le p3 \le 255, 0 \le p4 \le 255)$

• Parameter are shared by for GS (L and GS 8 L.

m = 48, fn = 112, a = 48, 1 \le bx \le 2, 1 \le by \le 2

 $49 \le c \le 50$ (c=49: Single color, c=50: Two-color)

1 U $(xL+xHx256) \le 2047$

• When single color is specified

 $1 \le (yL+yHx256) \le 1662 \text{ (When by=1)}$

 $1 \le (yL+yHx256) \le 831$ (When by=2)

· When two-color is specified

 $1 \le (yL+yHx256) \le 831$ (When by=1)

 $1 \le (yL+yHx256) \le 415$ (When by=2)

 $0 \le d \le 255$

 $k=(int((xL+yHx256)+7)/8) \times (yL+yHx256)$

Function

Stores raster-format graphics data in the print buffer using horizontal bx/vertical by.

- xL and xH specify the horizontal direction of the raster graphic in (xL + xH×256) dots.
- yL and yH specify the vertical direction of the raster graphic in (yL + yH×256) dots.
- · c specifies the color of the print data.

С	Print Data Color						
49	First Color (Black: High Energy)						
50	Second Color (Red: Low Energy)						

STAR

• Prints using this command.

With EPSON specifications, 1) after the data is stored in the print buffer, 2) that data stored in the print

buffer is printed, but with STAR specifications, 1) the command prints the graphics data, then 2) the printer receives the print command for the data stored in the printer buffer, and discards it.

1) GS (L pL pH m fn a bx by c xL xH yL yH d1 ... dk (fn=112)

2) GS (L pL pH m fn (fn=2, 50)

- When c=50 (Two color) is specified, the command is ignored.
- The command is processed as normal data in Page mode.

Reference

GS (LpLpHm fn (fn=2, 50)



3.21. Individual Logo Commands

ESC GS) L pL pH fn [parameter]

[Name] Set graphics data

Decimal 27 41 76 pL pH fn [parameter]

Function Executes graphics data processing.

 \bullet pL and pH specify the parameter count (pL + pH x 256) in bytes after fn.

• See the function specifications for details on [parameter].

Fn	Function No	Function Name
48	Function 48	Send the registered individual logo CRC
49	Function 49	Send the registered individual NV graphics memory capacity
50	Function 50	Send all key code of the registered NV graphics



<Function 48> ESC GS) L pL pH fn kc1 kc2

[Name] Send the registered individual logo CRC

[Code] **ASCII ESC** GS L pL pH fn kc1 kc2) Hexadecimal 1B 1D 29 4C pL pH fn kc1 kc2 Decimal 27 29 41 76 pL pH fn kc1 kc2

Defined Region pL = 3, pH = 0

fn = 48

 $32 \le kc1 \le 126, 32 \le kc2 \le 126$

Function

Sends a CRC of the logo already stored in the printer.

Details

- The CRC operation is used only for the logo graphics data currently stored in the printer.
- The key codes, size and color information are excluded from the CRC operation.
- When the printer receives the command, it calculates the CRC and sends it.
- If a logo containing multiple colors is stored, the logo data of the "n+1" color is added after the logo data of the "n-th" color and calculated.
- The CRC operation is as follows.

CRC16: P olynomial = x16+x15+x2+x0
Initial value: FFFF (Hex)
Shift direction: Right
Output XOR: FFFF (Hex)

- * See the sample codes for concrete implementation examples.
- The CRC of only the stored logo can be sent by the "GS (L" or "GS 8 L" command.
- When logo data is stored, the CRC of the received data is operated.
- If the logo data exceeds the horizontal print area, the CRC is operated based on the data that is received when logo data is stored.
- A CRC of the logo, stored by the "FS q" command, cannot be sent.

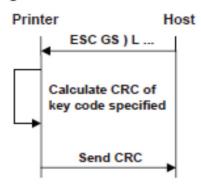
The CRC is sent in the following format:

ESC GS) L pL pH fn kc1 kc2 CRC-data LF NUL

* The CRC data is converted into a character string and sent.

If a unregistered key code is specified, the following data is sent instead: ESC GS) L pL pH fn kc1 kc2 LF NUL

<Command processing flow>





```
<Pre><CRC calculation procedure, sample codes, C language>
#define CRC16 0xA001
unsigned int CalcCrc16( int size, unsigned char data[])
                     unsigned int result;
                     int i,j;
                     result = 0xFFFF;
                     for( i=0 ; i<size; i++)
                      result ^= data[i];
                      for(j = 0x0001; j < 0x0100; j = j << 1)
                      if( result & 0x0001 )
                                        result >>= 1;
                                        result ^= CRC16;
                                       }
                                   else
                                       {
                                       result >>= 1;
                                      }
                      }
                     }
                     result = (~result) & 0xFFFF;
                     return result;
}
Notes
                     • If a logo is registered by the "FS q" command, the logo data already existing is erased.
                     • If a logo is registered by the "GS (L" or "GS 8 L" command, the logo that has been registered by
                      the "FS q" command is erased and the new one is registered.
                      GS (L, GS 8 L
Reference
```



<fun< th=""><th>ction 4</th><th>9> ES</th><th>CG</th><th>is)</th><th>L</th><th>рL</th><th>рH</th><th>l fr</th><th>ı k</th><th>с1</th><th>kc</th><th>2</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></fun<>	ction 4	9> ES	CG	is)	L	рL	рH	l fr	ı k	с1	kc	2								
[Name]	Transmit car																			
[Code]	ASCII	ESC	GS)	L	•	рΗ		kc1	kc2										
	Hexadecima Decimal	I 1B 27	1D 29	29 41	4C 76	-	pH pH		kc1 kc1											
Define	d range	pL = 3, p	H = 0																	
		fn = 49																		
		32	□126	, 32 []kc2	□12	6													
Function	on	Transmit	s the ca	apacity	y use	d by	the in	divid	ual N	IV gr	aphic	s da	ata r	egis	tere	d in	the p	orinte	r.	
Detail		_The use	ed capa	acity is	the t	otal	numb	er of	byte	s of t	he u	sed	area	а.						
		☐The use	ed capa	acity ir	nclude	es the	e man	ager	ment	data	(14	byte	s).							
		□Only the	•	•	ed by	' NV	graph	ics c	lata r	egist	tered	with	the	e "G	S(L	or."	"GS	8 L" (comr	nand
		_The cap transmi	•	ised b	y a N	V gra	aphics	s data	a reg	istere	ed wi	th th	ie "F	FS q	" cor	mma	and c	anno	t be	
		The used ESC GS)	L pL p	H fn k	c1 kc	2 [us	sed ca	apaci	ty] Li	= NU	L									
		Example:	When "1200			•	•		•	-		•				Deci	mal: 4	49, 50), 48	, 48).
		f an unre ESC GS)						d, the	e follo	owing	g dat	a is t	tran	smit	ted i	inste	ead:			
Refere	nce	GS (L, G	S 8 L																	



<Function 50> E S C G S) L p L p H f n d 1 d 2

Name Send all key code of the registered NV graphics

[Code] ASCII ESC GS) L pL pH fn d1 d2

Hexadecimal 1B 1D 29 4C pL pH fn d1 d2 27 d1 d1 Decimal 29 41 76 pL pH fn

Defined Region pL = 3, pH = 0

fn = 50 d1 = 0, d2 = 0

Function Send all key code of NV graphics already stored in the printer.

Details - If NV graphics are registered with "GS (L" or "GS 8 L" command, all of their key codes can be

sent.

- If NV graphics are registered with "FS q" command, none of their key codes can be sent.

All key codes are sent in the following format.

ESC GS) L pL pH fn k1 k2 [key-code key-code ...] LF NUL

Up to 512 key codes can be sent, but logo key codes exceeding this limit are not sent. k1 and k2 represent the number of transmission data bytes (k1+k2*256) after the key codes. Example: If NV graphics of key codes 01 and 02 are registered, k1=6 and k2=0. [key-code

key-code...] is "0102" (30h, 31h, 30h, 32h in Hex; and 48, 49, 48, 50 in Decimal).

If NV graphics are not registered, the following data is sent. ESC GS) L pL pH fn k1 k2 LF NUL (where, k1=2 and k2=0) If the USB interface is used, the NSB must be made invalid.

Reference ESC GS (L , ESC GS 8 L



3.22. Printer Information Transmission Commands

ESC GS) | pL pH fn [parameter]

[wame]	i ransmit printe	er intorm	ation					
[Code]	ASCII	ESC)	I	рL	рΗ	fn	[parameter]
	Hexadecimal	1B	29	49	рL	рΗ	fn	[parameter]
	Decimal	27	41	73	pL	рН	fn	[parameter]
[Function	n] E	xecutes	printer	inforn	natio	n proc	essin	ıg.
		"pL" and	"Hq" b	specif	y the	numl	oer of	parameters after "fn" as "pL + pH * 256" bytes.

 $\hfill \square$ See the function specifications for details on [parameter].

Fn	Function No.	Function Name
48	Function 48	Transmit all types of multibyte fonts



<Function 48> ESC GS) I pL pH fn d1 d2

[Name] Transmit all types of multibyte fonts

[Code] ASCII ESC GS) I pL pH fn d1 d2

1D Hexadecimal 1B 29 49 pL pH fn d1 d2 Decimal 27 29 41 73 pL pH fn d1 d2

Defined range pL = 3, pH = 0

fn = 48

d1 = 0, d2 = 0

Function Transmits all types of multibyte fonts installed in the printer.

Detail Information is transmitted in the following format:

ESC GS) I pL pH fn k1 k2 [multibyte font type 1, multibyte font type 2, ...] LF NUL

Where, k1 and k2 indicate the number of data bytes (k1 + k2 * 256) transmitted after the multibyte

font type.

When two or more multibyte fonts are installed, the fonts are transmitted separated by a separator

(2Ch).

The multibyte font type is transmitted as a character string.

Multibyte font type	Transmitted character string
Japanese	KANJI JAPANESE
Simplified Chinese GB2312	CHINA GB2312
Simplified Chinese GB18030	CHINA GB18030
Traditional Chinese BIG5	TAIWAN BIG-5
Korean	KOREA C-5601C

Example: When simplified Chinese GB18030 and standard Chinese BIG5 are installed, the following is transmitted. ESC GS) I pL pH fn k1 k2 CHINA GB18030 , TAIWAN BIG-5 , LF NUL (Where, k1 = 29, k2 = 0)

When no multibyte font is installed, the following is transmitted.

ESC GS) I pL pH fn k1 k2 LF



4. CHARACTER CODE TABLES

Refer to the separate "Character Code Tables" .



5. APPENDIX

5.1. Appendix 1: Bar Code Specification Details

Refer to the dedicated manuals for characteristics and methods of use for each bar code symbol.

This section describes precautions and methods for setting when printing with the printer.

Bar code widths are set for each bar code according to the mode. The following describes each mode and the dot counts.

The user must ensure the specified printing position and quiet zone at the position where the bar code begins.

5.1.1. Code 39

Code 39 represents numbers 0 to 9 and the letters of the alphabet from A to Z. These are the symbols most frequently used today in industry.

1. Length of characters in each mode

Items	Mode 1	Mode 2	Mode 3	Mode 4	Mode 5	Mode 6	Mode 7	Mode 8	Mode 9
Narrow	2 dots	3 dots	4 dots	2 dots	3 dots	4 dots	2 dots	3 dots	4 dots
Element Width									
Wide Element	6 dots	9 dots	12 dots	5 dots	8 dots	10 dots	4 dots	6 dots	8 dots
Width									
Ratio	1:3	1:3	1:3	1:2.5	1:2.7	1:2.5	1:2	1:2	1:2
Character	2 dots	3 dots	4 dots	2 dots	3 dots	4 dots	2 dots	3 dots	4 dots
Spacing									
Length of 1	4 mm	6 mm	8 mm	3.625 mm	5.625 mm	7.25 mm	3.25 mm	4.875 mm	6.5 mm
Character									

^(*) The length of 1 character includes the character spacing.

2. Regulations

The start and stop bar code (*) in Code 39 are automatically inserted.

5.1.2. Interleaved 2 of 5

Interleaved 2 of 5 represents numbers 0 to 9. Higher density of characters is possible and with JIS and EAN, and printing to cardboard for distribution has been standardized.

1) Narrow element width and length of symbols per 2 characters

Items	Mode 1	Mode 2	Mode 3	Mode 4	Mode 5	Mode 6	Mode 7	Mode 8	Mode 9
Narrow Element Width	2 dots	4 dots	6 dots	2 dots	4 dots	6 dots	2 dots	3 dots	4 dots
Wide Element Width	5 dots	10 dots	15 dots	4 dots	8 dots	12 dots	6 dots	9 dots	12 dots
Ratio	1:2.5	1:2.5	1:2.5	1:2	1:2	1:2	1:3	1:3	1:3
Length of 1 Character	4mm	8mm	12mm	3.5mm	7mm	10.5mm	4.5mm	6.75mm	9mm

2. Regulations

- By selecting interleaved 2 of 5 bar code symbols, start and stop patterns are automatically inserted.
- When the bar code data digit count is odd, a zero is added to the highest value digit.
- Details conform to standards for AIM, USS-12/5, ANSI and JIS x 0502.



5.1.3. JAN/EAN/UPC

Used numbers, not only the bar code symbols, are controlled using JAN, EAN and UPC as shared common commercial codes. Mainly, they are used for supermarkets such as shops and grocery stores.

1. Each mode and bar code width

li	tems	Mode 1	Mode 2	Mode 3
Modu	ıle Width	2 dots	3 dots	4 dots
Bar code width (*)	JAN/EAN-8	16.75 mm	25.125 mm	33.5 mm
	JAN/EAN-13	23.75 mm	35.625 mm	47.5 mm
	UPC-A	23.75 mm	35.625 mm	47.5 mm
	UPC-E	12.75 mm	19.125 mm	25.5 mm

^(*) Includes the guard bar (left/right/center) but not the white space.

2. Regulations

• JAN/EAN -8:

Data is in 7 or 8 digits. The command is ignored for others.

The check digit uses a modulus weight of 10/3 and is automatically applied.

When the calculated value and the numerical value of the 8th digit differ, the calculated value has priority.

• JAN/EAN -13:

Data is in 12 or 13 digits. The command is ignored for others.

The check digit uses a modulus weight of 10/3 and is automatically applied.

When the calculated value and the numerical value of the 13th digit differ, the calculated value has priority.

• UPC - A:

Data is in 11 or 12 digits. The command is ignored for others.

The check digit uses a modulus weight of 10/3 and is automatically applied.

When the calculated value and the numerical value of the 12th digit differ, the calculated value has priority.

• UPC - E:

Data is in 11 or 12 digits. The command is ignored for others.

The check digit uses a modulus weight of 10/3 and is automatically applied.

When the calculated value and the numerical value of the 12th digit differ, the calculated value has priority. Data conversion to rectangles is automatic.

Data that cannot be shortened is processed as invalid data.



5.1.4. Code 128

These are bar code symbols that can print ASCII 128 characters. For that reason, use thereof is increasing.

1. Each module and module width

Items	Mode 1	Mode 2	Mode 3
Module Width	2 dots	3 dots	4 dots
Length of 1	2.75 mm	4.125 mm	5.5 mm
Character (*)			

^(*) Start and stop bars not included.

2. Regulations

When using <LF> with the command, control codes are not sent by the host PC, so the control codes are sent as data, as shown below.

· When sending the following data, it represents a 2 character set.

% (25H) represents %0 (25H 30H).

Control codes (00H to 1FH) represent 40H to 5FH applied behind %.

Control code (7FH) represents %5 (25H 35H).

Function codes represent 1 to 4 (31H to 34H) applied behind %.

Start codes represent 6 to 8 (36H to 38H) applied behind %.

- Stop code (SC)/Check character (CK) are automatically applied.
- When start code is omitted:

Uses START C when more than 4 digits continue after header.

Uses START A when initial data other than numbers are the control code.

Uses START B for other cases.



• 2 Character set code table

<Control Codes>

<contro< th=""><th>I Codes></th></contro<>	I Codes>
Code	Format
NUL 00H	%@ 25H 40H
SOH 01H	%A 25H 41H
STX 02H	%B 25H 42H
ETX 03H	%C 25H 43H
EOT 04H	%D 25H 44H
ENQ 05H	%E 25H 45H
ACK 06H	%F 25H 46H
BEL 07H	%G 25H 47H
BS 08H	%H 25H 48H
HT 09H	%I 25H 49H
LF 0AH	%J 25H 4AH
VT 0BH	%K 25H 4BH
FF 0CH	%L 25H 4CH
CR 0DH	%M 25H 4DH
SO 0EH	%N 25H 4EH
SI 0FH	%O 25H 4FH
DLE 10H	%P 25H 50H
DC1 11H	%Q 25H 51H
DC2 12H	%R 25H 52H
DC3 13H	%S 25H 53H
DC4 14H	%T 25H 54H
NAK 15H	%U 25H 55H
SYN 16H	%V 25H 56H
ETB 17H	%W 25H 57H
CAN 18H	%X 25H 58H
EM 19H	%Y 25H 59H
SUB 1AH	%Z 25H 5AH
ESC 1BH	%[25H 5BH
FS 1CH	% ¥25H 5CH
GS 1DH	%] 25H 5DH
RS 1EH	%^ 25H 5EH
US 1FH	%_ 25H 5FH
DEL 7FH	%5 25H 35H

<Control Codes>

Code	Format
% 25H	%0 25H 30H

<Function Codes>

Format	
%1 25H 31H	¥
%2 25H 32H	ž
%3 25H 33H	¥
%4 25H 34H	ž
	%1 25H 31H %2 25H 32H %3 25H 33H

<Start Codes>

Code	Format	
START A	%6 25H 36H	☆
START B	%7 25H 37H	☆
START C	%8 25H 38H	☆



5.1.5. Code 93

1. Each mode and module width

Items	Mode 1	Mode 2	Mode 3
Module Width	2 dots	3 dots	4 dots
Length of 1 Character (*)	2.25 mm	3.375 mm	4.5 mm

^(*) Start and stop bars not included.

2. Regulations

- · Start/stop codes are automatically applied.
- · Check character (C, K) is automatically applied.
- 2 character set expression conforms to Code 128.

However, items marked with a star are codes that can only be used with Code 128, and not with Code 93.

5.1.6. **NW7 (CODERBAR)**

NW7 normally uses either A through D as the start/stop codes and represents special symbols (- (minus sign)/\$ (dollar sign)/: (colon)// (slash)/. (period)/+ (plus sign) between 0 to 9.

These are used as carrier package marking bar codes, DPE (photo prints) and for medical related industries (USA).

1. Length of 1 character in each mode

Items	Mode 1	Mode 2	Mode 3	Mode 4	Mode 5	Mode 6	Mode 7	Mode 8	Mode 9
Narrow Element Width	2	3	4	2	3	4	2	3	4
Wide Element Width	6	9	12	5	8	10	4	6	8
Ratio	1:3	1:3	1:3	1:2.5	1:2.7	1:2.5	1:2	1:2	1:2
Character Spacing (Dots)	2	3	4	2	3	4	2	3	4
Length of 1 Character	3	4.5	6	2.75	4.25	5.5	2.5	3.75	5
(Normally mm) (Width mm)	3.5	5.25	7	3.125	5.125	6.25	2.75	4.125	5.5

- With NW7, lengths differ because narrow elements and wide elements are included according to the characters.
- Normal characters (narrow: 5, wide: 2) and numbers (0 to 9), and \$
- Wide characters (narrow: 4, wide: 3) ,/,.,+, A to D
- Character spaces are included in 1 character length.



5.1.7. GS1-128

Basic structure of data

Start character	FNC1	Al	Data	Check	Check digit B	Stop
				digit A		character
Added automatically (d1		dn)		Added automatically		

Connection structure of data

Start character	FNC1	Al	Data	Check	FNC1	Al	Data	Check	Check	Stop
				digit A				digit A	digit B	character
Added automatic	cally	(d1.	dn)						Added au	tomatically

The following four special characters operate as shown below.

Special Char	Special Characters						
Characters	Hex.	Decimal					
SP	20	32	The first SP after d1 is the data division identifier for identifying (AI). The SP is reflected by the HRI but is not included in the encoding data.				
(28	40	"(" is reflected by the HRI. This is useful when using "(",")" to highlight the AI. It is not included in encoding data.				
)	29	41	The first ")" after d1 is the data division identifier for identifying (AI). The ")" is reflected by the HRI but is not included in the encoding data.				
*	2A	42	The check digit calculated by modulus 10 is inserted automatically at the position specified in "*". The check digit is reflected in the HRI instead of the "*".				

Data added automatically is not entered in the HRI characters.

Special HRI characters are processed as shown below.

- Start characters (CODE A, CODE B, CODE C) are not printed in HRI characters.
- SP is used for HRI characters for function characters (FNC1 and FNC3) and control characters (00H to 1FH and 7FH).
- HRI characters for SP and "(",")" are printed as they are.
- The check digit is printed in the "*" position.

The available data ranges for each code set (CODE A, CODE B, CODE C) are shown in the following table. Bar code data for special characters (FNC1, FNC3) or "(",")", "*", "{" sends double-byte characters as shown in the following table.



(d		Character			
Hex.	Decimal	CODE A	CODE B	CODE C		
00	0	NUL		00		
01	1	SOH		01		
02	2	STX		02		
03	3	ETX		03		
04	4	EOT		04		
05	5	ENQ		05		
06	6	ACK		06		
07	7	BEL		07		
80	8	BS		08		
09	9	HT		09		
0A	10	LF		10		
0B	11	VT		11		
0C	12	FF		12		
0D	13	CR		13		
0E	14	so		14		
0F	15	SI		15		
10	16	DLE		16		
11	17	DC1		17		
12	18	DC2		18		
13	19	DC3		19		
14	20	DC4		20		
15	21	NAK		21		
16	22	SYN		22		
17	23	ETB		23		
18	24	CAN		24		
19	25	EM		25		
1A	26	SUB		26		
1B	27	ESC		27		
1C	28	FS		28		
1D	29	GS		29		
7B, 1E	123, 30	RS		30		
1F	31	US		31		
20	32					
21	33	!	!	33		
22	34	и	и	34		
23	35	#	#	35		
24	36	\$	\$	36		

	d	Character			
Hex.	Decimal	CODE A	CODE B	CODE C	
25	37	%	%	37	
26	38	&	&	38	
27	39	•		39	
7B, 28	123, 40	((40	
7B, 29	123, 41))	41	
7B, 2A	123, 42	*	*	42	
2B	43	+	+	43	
2C	44	,	,	44	
2D	45	-	-	45	
2E	46	•	•	46	
2F	47	1	1	47	
30	48	0	0	48	
31	49	1	1	49	
32	50	2	2	50	
33	51	3	3	51	
34	52	4	4	52	
35	53	5	5	53	
36	54	6	6	54	
37	55	7	7	55	
38	56	8	8	56	
39	57	9	9	57	
3A	58	:	:	58	
3B	59	,	;	59	
3C	60	<	<	60	
3D	61	=	=	61	
3E	62	>	>	62	
3F	63	?	?	63	
40	64	@	@	64	
41	65	Α	Α	65	
42	66	В	В	66	
43	67	С	С	67	
44	68	D	D	68	
45	69	E	E	69	
46	70	F	F	70	
47	71	G	G	71	
48	72	Н	Н	72	
49	73	I	I	73	



(d		Character	
Hex.	Decimal	CODE A	CODE B	CODE C
4A	74	J	J	74
4B	75	K	K	75
4C	76	L	L	76
4D	77	М	М	77
4E	78	N	N	78
4F	79	0	0	79
50	80	Р	Р	80
51	81	Q	Q	81
52	82	R	R	82
53	83	S	S	83
54	84	Т	Т	84
55	85	U	J	85
56	86	V	V	86
57	87	W	W	87
58	88	X	X	88
59	89	Y	Y	89
5A	90	Z	Z	90
5B	91]	[91
5C	92	\	\	92
5D	93]]	93
5E	94	٨	۸	94
5F	95	-	ı	95
60	96		•	96
61	97		а	97
62	98		b	98
63	99		С	99
64	100		d	
65	101		е	
66	102		f	
67	103		g	
68	104		h	
69	105		i	
6A	106		j	
6B	107		k	
6C	108		ı	
6D	109		m	
6E	110		n	

	d	Character			
Hex.	Decimal	CODE A	CODE B	CODE C	
6F	111		0		
70	112		р		
71	113		q		
72	114		r		
73	115		S		
74	116		t		
75	117		u		
76	118		٧		
77	119		w		
78	120		х		
79	121		у		
7A	122		z		
7B, 7B	123, 123		{		
7C	124				
7D	125		}		
7E	126		~		
7F	127		DEL		

	d	Special Characters			
Hex.	Decimal	CODE A	CODE B	CODE C	
7B, 31	123, 49	FNC1	FNC1	FNC1	
7B, 33	123, 51	FNC3	FNC3		
20	32	SP	SP	SP	
28	40	(((
29	41)))	
2A	42	*	*	*	



5.1.8. GS1 Databar Omnidirectional

Sends 13 digits of data except for AI (application identifiers) and check digits.

AI ("01") is added automatically.

One check digit is added automatically.

When HRI printing is enabled, 18 digits of ["(01)", (d1...d13), check digit] are printed by the HRI.

When the setting for the bar code height is smaller than [module width x33], the bar code height is printed at the [module width x33]. (Except for HRI heights)

5.1.9. GS1 Databar Truncated

Sends 13 digits of data except for AI (application identifiers) and check digits.

AI ("01") is added automatically.

One check digit is added automatically.

When HRI printing is enabled, 18 digits of ["(01)", (d1...d13), check digit] are printed by the HRI.

When the setting for the bar code height is smaller than [module width x13], the bar code height is printed at the [module width x13]. (Except for HRI heights)

5.1.10. GS1 Databar Limited

Sends 13 digits of data except for AI (application identifiers) and check digits.

When HRI printing is enabled, 18 digits of ["(01)", (d1...d13), check digit] are printed by the HRI.

When the setting for the bar code height is smaller than [module width x10], the bar code height is printed at the [module width x10]. (Except for HRI heights)

5.1.11. GS1 Databar Expanded

When sending special characters (FNC1) or "(",")", the following double-byte data is sent.

	Send data		
Data	ASCII	Hex.	Decimal
FNC1	{ + 1	7B + 31	123 + 49
({+(7B + 28	123 + 40
)	{+)	7B + 29	123 + 41

The special character ("(",")") is processed as shown in the following table.

Special cha	aracters		
character	Hex.	Decimal	
(28	40	"(" is entered in the HRI character. AI can be highlighted by using in
			combination with ")". ") " is not encoded.
)	29	41	The first ")" after d1 is handled as an AI and the data divider.
			")" is entered in the HRI character. ") " is not encoded.

When HRI character printing is enabled, special characters are handled in the HRI as shown below.

Control characters (FNC1) are not printed.

Special characters ("(",")") are printed.

Bar code data ["{" + ("(", ")")] is printed as ("(", ")").

When the setting for the bar code height is smaller than [module width x34], the bar code height is printed at the [module width x34]. (Except for HRI heights)



5.2. Appendix 2: Status Specifications

5.2.1. ENQ Command Status

This status is the one the printer transmits using the ENQ command.

Bit	Contents	Sta	ntus						Model Co	mpatability					
		"0"	"1"	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP828L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800	FVP10	TSP650II
7	Conversion SW	OPEN	CLOSE	OK	OK	OK	No	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	ОК
6	Overrun Error	No	Yes	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК
5	Reception Buffer Empty	Has Data	Empty	ок	ок	OK	OK	ОК	OK	ОК	OK	OK	ОК	OK	ОК
4	Fixed at "0"		_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	-
3	Paper end	Paper	No Paper	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК
2	Other Errors	No	Yes	ок	ок	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК
1	Framing Error	No	Yes	ок	ок	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК
0	Parity Error	No	Yes	ок	ок	OK	OK	ок	OK	ОК	OK	OK	ОК	OK	ок

[•] Overrun errors/Framing errors/Parity errors

These errors occur when using a serial I/F.

These errors are after holding the error and using this command to inquire the status and the error status is sent.

Other Errors

Indicates non-recoverable errors and cover open errors.

5.2.2. EOT Command Status

This status is the one the printer transmits using the EOT command.

Bit	Contents	S	tatus	Model Compatability												
		"0"	"1"	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP828L	TSP700II	TSP650	TSP800	FVP10	TSP650II		
7	Compulsion SW	OPEN	CLOSE -	OK	OK	OK	-	-		OK	OK	NO	NO	ОК		
6	Presenter Paper Jam Error	No	Yes	No	No	No	OK	No	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
5	Paper Near-end (Outer Side)	Paper	No Paper	No	No	No	No	No	NO	NO	NO	_	1	NO		
4	Fixed at "1"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-		
3	Paper end	Paper	No Paper	OK	OK	ОК	ОК	ОК	OK	ОК	ОК	OK	OK	ок		
2	Paper Near-end (Inner Side)	Paper	No Paper	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК	NO	OK	OK	ОК	OK	ок		
1	BINDING MEDIA Error	No	Yes	No	No	No	ОК	ОК	OK	ОК	NO	ОК	OK	NO		
0	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		

BM Error

On models that use a common PE and BM sensor, if a continuous error is detected beyond a determined amount, it indicates not a black mark error, but a paper out error.



5.2.3. Automatic Status

Automatic status is a group of states that are automatically returned from the printer to the host when the printer's status has changed. Automatic status is composed of "Header -1," "Header -2" and "plurality of bytes of the printer status and is continuously returned to the host. The host always uses an identifying method to identify the data for every byte received.

(It is possible that Xon/Xoff codes are exceptionally mixed in the automatic status in the Xon/Xoff mode (when using a serial I/F), so it is necessary to consider that on the receiving side.)

The valid/invalid conditions of the automatic status abide by the DIPSW settings for the initial values.

It is possible to change the conditions using the ESC RS an command after turning ON the power.

Also, it is possible to get the automatic status using the ESC ACK SOH command, regardless of the valid/invalid conditions.

1. Header - 1

Header – 1 is the 1 byte length information transmitted at the head of the automatic status.

The table below shows the composition of the Header -1. Header -1 represents the entire status transmission byte count, including Header -1, using bit 1 to bit 3 and bit 5. The host gets the transmission byte information and always receives the status data for that amount transmission bytes. For reference, the table below shows the relationship of actual transmission bytes and the Header -1. Because the bit 0 that indicates that this is the Header -1 is normally 1 (the second byte and beyond is 0), to detect the Header -1, it is acceptable to verify that bit 0 is 1 and bit 4 = 0 for this data. Note that bit 6 is for future expansion and is ignored in host-side processes.

<Header - 1 (First Byte)>

Bit	Contents	Sta	atus						Model Co	mpatability					
		"0"	"1"	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP828L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
7	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	,	-
6	Reserved (Fixed at "0")		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-
5	Printer Status Byte Count			ОК	ОК	OK	OK	ОК	OK	ОК	OK	ОК	ОК	OK	ОК
4	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	Printer Status Byte Count			ОК	ОК	OK	OK	ОК	OK	ОК	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK
2	Printer Status Byte Count			ОК	ОК	OK	OK	ОК	OK	ОК	OK	ОК	ОК	OK	ОК
1	Printer Status Byte Count			ок	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	OK	ок
0	Fixed at "1"	1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Actual transmission byte count and header – 1 table

Transmission Byte Count n (7 <u>≤</u> n <u>≤</u> 15)	Header – 1
7	00001111B (0F Hex)
8	00100001B (21 Hex)
9	00100011B (23 Hex)
10	00100101B (25 Hex)
11	00100111B (27 Hex)
12	00101001B (29 Hex)
13	00101011B (2B Hex)
14	00101101B (2D Hex)
15	00101111B (2F Hex)



2. Header -2

Header -2 is the 1 byte length information transmitted from the second byte of the automatic status. The table below shows the composition of the Header -2.

Header -2 represents the automatic status version (called automatic status version below) using bit 1 to bit 3 and bit 5. For reference, the table below shows the relationship of actual version bytes and the Header -2. The automatic status version will be used as new information is added to the printer status bit positions that were empty, by adding new functions in the future.

When the host does not control the automatic status version, it is acceptable to ignore Header – 2 received.

<Header -2 (Second Byte)>

Bit	Contents	Stati	ıs						Model Co	mpatability	'						
		"0"	"1"	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP828L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II		
7	ASB Status Expansion	No Expansion	Expansion	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
6	Not Used (Fixed at "0")		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
5	Version No.			OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK		
4	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
3	Version No.			OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК		
2	Version No.			OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК		
1	Version No.			OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК		
0	Fixed at "0"	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		

Actual automatic status version and header -2 table

Version No. n	Header -2	
1	00000010B (02 Hex)	
2	00000100B (04 Hex)	
3	00000110B (06 Hex)	
4	00001000B (08 Hex)	
5	00001010B (0A Hex)	
6	00001100B (0C Hex)	
7	00001110B (0E Hex)	
8	00100000B (20 Hex)	
9	00100010B (22 Hex)	
•	•	
•	•	
•	•	
30	01101100B (6C Hex)	
31	01101110B (6E Hex)	

Printer Status Version

Model Name	Version No.	Status
TSP800	1 (02 Hex)	Up to printer status 5 (7 th byte) loaded
	1 (02 Hex)	Up to printer status 6 (8 th byte) loaded, Ver 4.0 and later
	3 (06 Hex)	Up to printer status 7 (9 th byte) loaded, Ver 4.3 and later
TSP700	1 (02 Hex)	Up to printer status 5 (7 th byte) loaded
	1 (02 Hex)	Up to printer status 6 (8 th byte) loaded, Ver 3.0 and later
	3 (06 Hex)	Up to printer status 7 (9 th byte) loaded, Ver 3.2 and later
TSP600	1 (02 Hex)	Up to printer status 5 (7 th byte) loaded
	1 (02 Hex)	Up to printer status 6 (8 th byte) loaded, Ver 3.0 and later
	3 (06 Hex)	Up to printer status 7 (9 th byte) loaded, Ver 3.2 and later
TUP900	2 (04 Hex)	Up to printer status 6 (8 th byte) loaded
	3 (06 Hex)	Up to printer status 7 (9 th byte) loaded, Ver 1.2 and later
TSP1000, TSP800L,	3 (06 Hex)	Up to printer status 7 (9 th byte) loaded
TSP700II, TSP650,		
TUP500,TSP800II		
FVP10,TSP650II		



3. Printer Status

Printer status is the status of the printer sent from the third byte of the automatic status.

Printer status is returned for (transmitted byte count – 2 in Header – 1).

Printer status is always updated for new information. (No log exists.) The following shows the composition of the status.

<Printer status 1 Printer status (Third Byte)>

Bit	Contents	Sta	tus						Model Co	mpatability					
		"0"	"1"	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP828L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
7	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	OFFLINE By Switch Input	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	NO	NO	NO	-	NO	NO	NO
5	Cover Status	Closed	Open	ОК	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК
4	Fixed at "0"		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	ONLINE/OFFLINE Status	ONLINE	OFFLINE	ОК	OK	ок	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK	ОК
2	Conversion SW	Open	Closed	ОК	OK	OK	No	No	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	ОК
1	<etb> Command</etb>	Not Executed	Executed	ОК	OK	ок	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK	ОК
0	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<ETB> Command

Cleared when received at the host (by clearing bit 1 to 0, automatic status is not targeted to occur).

<Printer status 2 Error Information (Fourth Byte)>

Bit	Contents	Sta	itus						Model Co	mpatability					
		"0"	"1"	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP828L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
7	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
6	Stopped by high head temperature	Not stopped	Stopped	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK	OK	ОК
5	Non-recoverable Error	No	Yes	ОК	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК
4	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	Auto-cutter Error	No	Yes	ок	ОК	ОК	ок	ОК	NO	ОК	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК
	Mechanical Error	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	NO	NO	NO	-	NO	NO	NO
2	Head Thermistor Error	No	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	1	OK	-	1	_
1	Not Used (Fixed at "0")			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,	_
0	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-

<Printer status 3 Error Information (Fifth Byte)>

Bit	Contents	Sta	itus		Model Compatability										
		"0"	"1"	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP828L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
7	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	Receive Buffer Overflow	No	Yes	ОК	ОК	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК	OK	ОК
5	Command Error (in Page Mode)	No	Yes	OK	No	No	No	No	NO	NO	NO	Х	NO	NO	NO
4	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	BM Error	No	Yes	No	No	No	OK	OK	OK*	OK	NO	OK	ОК	OK	NO
2	Presenter Paper Jam Error	No	Yes	No	No	No	OK	No	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
	Head Up Error	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	NO	NO	NO	-	NO	NO	NO
1	Electric Voltage Error	No	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ОК	-	-	-
0	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

• Receive Buffer Overflow

Overflow errors cleared to 0 when returned to host.

• Command Error (in Page Mode)

Command errors cleared to 0 when returned to host.

• BM Error

On models that use a common PE and BM sensor, if a continuous error is detected beyond a determined amount, it indicates not a black mark error, but a paper out error.

 $(\mbox{\ensuremath{^{'}}}\xspace)$ TSP828L (Label Printer) BM errors occur for the following reasons.



TSP828L Operation Mode	Sensor Used	Cause of BM Errors
Tear Bar Mode	Transmissive Type	Detected label paper over 400 mm
		Detected base paper over 400 mm
		Detected page error (When MSW is valid)
		When length error detected (When MSW is valid)
	Reflective Type	Detected label paper over 400 mm
		Detected page error (When MSW is valid)
		When length error detected (When MSW is valid)
Peel Mode	Transmissive Type	Detected label paper over 400 mm
		Detected base paper over 400 mm
		Detected page error
		When length error detected (When MSW is valid)
	Reflective Type	Detected label paper over 400 mm
		Detected page error
		When length error detected (When MSW is valid)

<Printer status 4 Sensor Information (Sixth Byte)>

			(- , ,											
Bit	Contents Sta		itus		Model Compatability										
		"0"	"1"	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP828L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
7	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	Not Used (Fixed at "0")		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	5 Not Used (Fixed at "0")		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	Paper end	Paper	No Paper	ОК	OK	ОК	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK	ОК	ОК	OK	OK
2	Paper Near-end (Inner Side)	Paper	No Paper	ОК	OK	ОК	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	ОК	ОК	OK	ОК
1	Paper Near-end (Outer Side)	Paper	No Paper	No	No	No	No	No	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
0	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<Printer status 5 Sensor Information (Seventh Byte)>

Bit	Contents Status							Model Co	mpatability						
		"0"	"1"	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP828L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
7	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_		_
6	Not Used (Fixed at "0")		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	Not Used (Fixed at "0")		-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	Slip BOF Detector	Paper	No Paper	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
2	Slip TOF Detector	Paper	No Paper	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	Presenter Paper Detector	No Paper	Paper	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
1	Stack Sensor Detector	No Paper	Paper	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	Peel Sensor Detector	No Paper	Paper	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	ОК	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
0	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



<Printer status 6 ETB Counter (Eighth Byte)>

Bit	Contents	Sta	atus	Model Compatability											
		"0"	"1"	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP828L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
7	Fixed at 0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-
6	ETB Counter Bit-4			ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	OK	OK	ОК	ОК	ОК	OK	OK	OK
5	ETB Counter Bit-3			OK	ОК	ОК	ОК	OK	OK	ОК	ОК	ОК	OK	OK	OK
4	Fixed at 0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	ETB Counter Bit-2			OK	ОК	ОК	OK	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	OK	OK
2	ETB Counter Bit-1			OK	ОК	ОК	OK	OK	OK	ОК	ОК	OK	ОК	OK	OK
1	ETB Counter Bit-0			OK	ок	ОК	OK	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК	OK	OK
0	Fixed at 0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

(*) ETB Counter

This counter is the 5 bit ETB counter.

(It counts from 0 to 31. When the counter overflows, it counts up from 31 to 0.)

This counter is incremented by 1 using the <ETB> command.

The ETB counter is initialized by the following commands. When doing so, ASB ETB status is cleared. However, when initializing the ETB counter, ASB is not transmitted.

<ETB Counter Initialization Commands>

• <ESC> <RS> E n • <CAN> : ETB Counter Initialization

: Cancel print data and initialize commands



<Printer status 7 Position for Presenter Paper (Ninth Byte)>

Bit	Contents	Sta	itus		By model												
				TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP828L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II		
		"0"	"1"	Ver. 4.3 or	Ver. 3.2 or	Ver. 3.2 or	Ver. 1.2 or										
				later	later	later	later										
7	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
6	Not Used (Fixed at "0")		-	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
5	Not Used (Fixed at "0")		-	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
4	Fixed at "0"		-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-		
		(See table		NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO		
3	Presenter Paper Position	below)															
		(See table		NO	NO	NO	ОК	NO	NO	NO	NO	ок	NO	NO	NO		
2	Presenter Paper Position	below)															
		(See table		NO	NO	NO	ОК	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO		
1	Presenter Paper Position	below)															
0	Fixed at "0"		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		

- This status is valid only on models provided with a presenter. Models not provided with a presenter should send this status fixed at "0."
- This status is made valid and invalid using the memory switch only on models provided with a presenter.

When valid, the presenter paper position status is updated, but when invalid, the presenter paper position status is fixed at "0" and there is no change in status.

• Details of the Presenter Paper Position

bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	Presenter Paper Position
0	0	0	Paper position 0 State where there is no paper in presenter
0	0	1	Paper position 1 State where paper is supplied (loop state)
0	1	0	Paper position 2 (Reserved)
0	1	1	Paper position 3 State where paper is discharged (Can be pulled out)
1	0	0	Paper position 4 (Reserved)
1	0	1	Paper position 5 (Reserved)
1	1	0	Paper position 6 State where paper is recovered
1	1	1	Paper position 7 State where paper is pulled out.

• Presenter operation mode: Paper position status transition

Operating Mode	Paper	Presenter paper position state transition
Loop Take-up	Recovery	Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper cut) to Position 3 to (Paper recovery) to Position 6 to Position 0
Internal recovery	Pull out	Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper cut) to Position 3 to (Paper pull out) to Position 7 to Position 0
Loop Take-up	Recovery	Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper cut) to Position 3 to (Paper pull out) to Position 6 to Position 0
Front Discharge	Pull out	Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper cut) to Position 3 to (Paper pull out) to Position 7 to Position 0
No Loop	Recovery	Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper cut) to Position 3 to (Paper pull out) to Position 6 to Position 0
Internal recovery	Pull out	Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper cut) to Position 3 to (Paper pull out) to Position 7 to Position 0
No Loop	Recovery	Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper cut) to Position 3 to (Paper pull out) to Position 6 to Position 0
Front Discharge	Pull out	Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper cut) to Position 3 to (Paper pull out) to Position 7 to Position 0
Recovery Invalid	Recovery	Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper cut) to Position 6 to Position 0
	Pull out	Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper cut) to Position 6 to Position 0

4. Note

Do not use ENQ, EOT, and ESC ACK SOH when automatic status is valid. Invalidate the automatic status in advance using the DIPSW (memory switch) or the ESC RS a n command to query these.



5. Status identification method

Command/Functions				Sta	itus			
	bit7	bit6	bit5	bit4	bit3	bit2	bit1	bit0
XON	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
XOFF	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
ENQ	*	*	*	0	*	*	*	*
EOT	*	*	*	1	*	*	*	0
ASB (Header – 1)	0	*	*	0	*	*	*	1
ASB (Other than Header – 1)	0	*	*	0	*	*	*	0

Indicates "0" bit is fixed at 0/Indicates 1 is fixed at 1/Indicates * variable bit.



5.2.4 Printer status transmission specification when using Ethernet I/F and Wireless LAN I/F

The following describes printer status transmission specifications when using an Ethernet I/F and wireless LAN I/F.

1) Transmission Format:

· When transmitting only STAR ASB:

STAR ASB (Second Byte Bit 7 = 1) + Length (Length = 0x0000)

• When transmitting printer status other than STAR ASB:

STAR ASB (Second Byte Bit 7 = 1) + Length + Status Data

<Length Details>

- 2 byte value indicating status data byte count (0x0000 ≤ Length ≤ 0x0200)
- When the status data is 10 bytes: Length = 0x000a
- Apply Length = 0x0000 to only transmit STAR ASB.
- When STAR ASB Second Byte Bit-7 is applied with Length, set to Bit-7 = 1

In analysis of printer statuses, the total number of bytes of the ASB according to the STAR ASB First byte is detected, and it is detected whether Length has been applied by the second byte Bit-7 of STAR ASB. Depending on the length, by acquiring subsequent status data byte counts, it is possible to analyze the status.

2) Status data transmission format

Status type + separator character 1 + data type + status length + printer status + separator character 2

1. Status Type (2byte or 4Byte)

· First and Second Bytes

Indicate the cause to generate a printer status.

• "00": Reserved

• "01" to "09": Star real-time status request command

• "10" to "49": Star status request command

• "50": Reserved
• "51" to "59": Reserved
• "60" to "99": Reserved
• "A0" to "FF": Reserved

· Third and Fourth Bytes

When a cause occurs, these indicate the command n parameter.

If there is no n parameter, the third and fourth bytes can be omitted.

<Ex.> When n = 0x31 using the ESC SYN 3 n command, the third and fourth bytes are "31."



2. Separator character 1 (1 Byte)

Sends ":"

3. Data Type (1byte)

Indicate printer status data; sends "B" (binary type).

4. Status Length (2 bytes)

2 byte value indicating printer status byte count.

5. Printer Status (Variable length)

Status sent by printer.

Status differs according to the cause.

See the command causes and automatic status for details on the content of statuses.

6. Separator character 2 (1 Byte)

Sends ";"

3) Status Transmission Specification List

Status Cause	STAR ASB	Length			Status	Data			
		· ·	Status	з Туре	Separated	Data	Status	Printer	Separated
			First/Second	Third/Fourth	Character 1	Type	Length	Status	Character
			Bytes	Bytes					2
			Cause	n Parameter					
ASB	ASB	0x0000							
Automatic Status	ASB	0x0000							
ESC ACK SOH Printer Status	ASB	000000							
Request									
ENQ	ASB	0x0008	"01"	Omitted	u."	"B"	0x0001	Status	"."
Printer Status									
Request									
EOT	ASB	0x0008	"02"	Omitted	"."	"B"	0x0001	Status	"."
Printer Status									
Request ESC SYN 3 n	ASB	0x0011	"13"	"00" ≤ n ≤ "01"	u."	"B"	0x0008	Status	u.,n
Presenter Counter	ASB	UXUUTT	13	"30" ≦ n ≦ "31"	-	В	000008	Status	,
Request				30 3113 31					
ESC GS x I	ASB	0x000C	"16"	Omitted	u."	"B"	0x0005	Status	u.,n
PDF417	7.02	CACCCC				_	one co	Otatao	,
Information									
Request									
ESC GS y I QR	ASB	0x000D	"19"	Omitted	"."	"B"	0x0006	Status	"."
Code Information									
Request	4.05		"00"	0 111 1	u.,»	" "		01.1	44.77
ESC GS ETX n1 n2	ASB	0x000F	"20"	Omitted		"B"	0x0008	Status	,"
Print End Counter Request									
GS (L/GS 8 L	ASB	Variable	"A1"	Omitted	u."	B"	Variable	Black	". "
fn48, 51, 64	ASB	length	AI	Omitted		D		Data	,
ESC GS L fn50		ichigui					length	Data	
Command									
response request									

^(*1) Automatic status is distributed to all hosts connected to the TCP#9,100 port.

^{*} Installed MSW region is different depending on the model.



5.3. Appendix 3: Blank Code Page Configuration

Blank code pages are character code tables that are empty from character code 80H to FFH. They can be specified using the command below.

• ESC GS t n (n=255)

Also, it is possible to write data to the blank code page area using the command below.

- ESC GS =
- 1. Example configuration of Font A data. (12 x 24 font)

	MS	SB					L	SB		MS	SB					SB
d1									d2				0	0	0	0
d3					•	•	•	•	d4				0	0	0	0
d5			•		•	•	•	•	d6				0	0	0	0
d7			•	•	_	_	_		d8	•	•		0	0	0	0
d9		•	•						d10		•		0	0	0	0
d11		•	•						d12		•	•	0	0	0	0
d13		•	•						d14		•	•	0	0	0	0
d15		_	_						d16		•	•	0	0	0	0
d17									d18		•	_	0	0	0	0
d19									d20	•	•		0	0	0	0
											•					
d21								•	d22	•			0	0	0	0
d23							•	•	d24				0	0	0	0
d25							•	•	d26				0	0	0	0
d27						•	•		d28				0	0	0	0
d29					•	•	•		d30				0	0	0	0
d31				٠	•	٠			d32				0	0	0	0
d33				٠	٠				d34				0	0	0	0
d35			٠	٠					d36				0	0	0	0
d37		•	٠	٠					d38				0	0	0	0
d39		•	٠	٠	•	٠	•	٠	d40	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
d41		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	d42	•	•	•	0	0	0	0
d43									d44				0	0	0	0
d45									d46				0	0	0	0
d47									d48				0	0	0	0

Fig. A-1 12 x 24 Font



2. Example configuration of Font B data. (9 x 24 font)

The STAR mode is not loaded with Font B. However, when registering data, Font A and Font B must be registered as a set. When doing so, Font B data can be zero data.

	MS	SB					L	SB		MS	SB						SB
								l	۱		_	•	_	_	•		ĒП
d1									d2		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d3				٠	•	•			d4		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d5			٠	٠	•	٠	٠		d6		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d7			•	٠		•	•	•	d8		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d9		•	٠				٠	•	d10		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d11		•	•				•	•	d12		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d13		•	•				•	•	d14		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d15							•	•	d16		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d17							٠	•	d18		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d19							٠	•	d20		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d21						•	•	•	d22		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d23					•	•	•	•	d24		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d25					•	•	•		d26		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d27				٠	•	•			d28		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d29			٠	٠	•				d30		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d31			•	•					d32		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d33			٠	٠					d34		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d35		•	•	•					d36		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d37		•	•	•					d38		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d39		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	d40		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d41		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	d42		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d43									d44		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d45									d46		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d47									d48		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Fig. A-2 9 x 24 Font



5.4. Appendix 4 Maximum Number of Input Characters for Each Version of QR Code

1) Model 1 Version and Maximum Number of Input Characters

Version	Cell Count on One Side	Mistake Correction Level	Number of Characters	English Characters	Binary	Kanji
1	21	L	40	24	17	10
•		M	33	20	14	8
		Q	25	15	11	6
		Н	16	10	7	4
2	25	L	81	49	34	20
		M	66	40	28	17
		Q	52	31	22	13
		Н	33	20	14	8
3	29	L	131	79	55	33
		M	100	60	42	25
		Q	81	49	34	20
		Н	52	31	22	13
4	33	L	186	113	78	48
		M	138	84	58	35
		Q	114	69	48	29
		H	76	46	32	19
5	37	L	253	154	106	65
		M	191	116	80	49
		Q	157	95	66	40
	4.4	H	105	63	44	27
6	41	L	321	194	134	82
		M	249	151	104	64
		Q	201	122	84	51
7	45	H	133 402	81	56	34 103
1	45	L		244	168	
		M	311	188	130	80
		Q H	253 167	154 101	106 70	65 43
8	40		493	299		126
8	49	L M	378	299	206 158	97
		Q	301	183	126	77
		H	203	123	85	52
9	53	L'	585	354	244	150
9	33	M	441	267	184	113
		Q	369	223	154	94
		H	239	145	100	61
10	57	L	690	418	287	177
.0	0.	M	526	319	219	135
		Q	433	262	180	111
		Ĥ	291	176	121	74
11	61	L	800	485	333	205
		M	608	368	253	156
		Q	493	299	205	126
		Н	342	207	142	87
12	65	L	915	555	381	234
		М	694	421	289	178
		Q	579	351	241	148
		Н	390	236	162	100
13	69	L	1030	624	429	264
		M	790	479	329	202
		Q	656	398	273	168
		Н	454	275	189	116
14	73	L	1167	707	486	299
		M	877	531	365	225
		Q	738	447	307	189
		Н	498	302	207	127



2) Model 2 Version and Maximum Number of Input Characters

Version	Cell Count on	Mistake	Number of	English	Binary	Kanji
	One Side	Correction	Characters	Characters	•	•
		Level				
1	21	L	41	25	17	10
		М	34	20	14	8
		Q	27	16	11	7
		Н	17	10	7	4
2	25	L	77	47	32	20
		M	63	38	26	16
		Q	48	29	20	12
		H	34	20	14	8
3	29	L	127	77	53	32
Ü	20	M	101	61	42	26
		Q	77	47	32	20
		H	58	35	24	15
4	33	L	187	114	78	48
7	33	M	149	90	62	38
		Q	111	67	46	28
5	37	H	82	50 154	34	21
5	31	L	255		106	65
		M	202	122	84	52
		Q	144	87	60	37
		H	106	64	44	27
6	41	L	322	195	134	82
		M	255	154	106	65
		Q	178	108	74	45
		Н	139	84	58	36
7	45	L	370	224	154	95
		M	293	178	122	75
		Q	207	125	86	53
		Н	154	93	64	39
8	49	L	461	279	192	118
		M	365	221	152	93
		Q	259	157	108	66
		Н	202	122	84	52
9	53	L	552	335	230	141
		М	432	262	180	111
		Q	312	189	130	80
		H	235	143	98	60
10	57	L	652	395	271	167
. •		M	513	311	213	131
		Q	364	221	151	93
		H	288	174	119	74
11	61	L	772	468	321	198
		M	604	366	251	155
		Q	427	259	177	109
		H	331	200	137	85
12	65	L	883	535	367	226
14	05	M	691	419	287	177
		Q	489	296	203	125
				296	203 155	96
12	60	H	374			
13	69	L	1022	619	425	262
		M	796	483	331	204
		Q	580	352	241	149
4.4		H	427	259	177	109
14	73	L	1101	667	458	282
		M	871	528	362	223
		Q	621	376	258	159
		Н	468	283	194	120
15	77	L	1250	758	520	320
		М	991	600	412	254
		Q	703	426	292	180
			530	321	220	136



Version	Cell Count on One Side	Mistake Correction Level	Number of Characters	English Characters	Binary	Kanji
16	81	L	1408	854	586	361
		М	1082	656	450	277
		Q	775	470	322	198
		Н	602	365	250	154
17	85	L	1548	938	644	397
		М	1212	734	504	310
		Q	876	531	364	224
		Н	674	408	280	173
18	89	L	1725	1046	718	442
		М	1346	816	560	345
		Q	948	574	394	243
		Н	746	452	310	191
19	93	L	1903	1153	792	488
		М	1500	909	624	384
		Q	1063	644	442	272
		Н	813	493	338	208
20	97	L	2061	1249	858	528
		М	1600	970	666	410
		Q	1159	702	482	297
		Н	919	557	382	235
21	101	L	2232	1352	929	572
		M	1708	1035	711	438
		Q	1224	742	509	314
		Н	969	587	403	248
22	105	L	2409	1460	1003	618
		М	1872	1134	779	480
		Q	1358	823	565	348
		Н	1056	640	439	270
23	109	L	2620	1588	1091	672
		М	2059	1248	857	528
		Q	1468	890	611	376
		Н	1108	672	461	284
24	113	L	2812	1704	1171	721
		M	2188	1326	911	561
		Q	1588	963	661	407
		H	1228	744	511	315
25	117	L	3057	1853	1273	784
		M	2395	1451	997	614
		Q	1718	1041	715	440
	101	<u>H</u>	1286	779	535	330
26	121	L	3283	1990	1367	842
		<u>M</u>	2544	1542	1059	652
		Q	1804	1094	751	462
07	105	H	1425	864	593	365
27	125	L	3514	2132	1465	902
		<u>M</u>	2701	1637	1125	692
		Q	1933	1172	805	496
	100	H	1501	910	625	385
20	129	L	3669	2223	1528	940
28		M	2857 2085	1732	1190	732 534
28		^		1263	868	534
28	-	Q		050	650	
	100	Н	1581	958	658	405
28	133	H L	1581 3909	2369	1628	405 1002
	133	H L M	1581 3909 3035	2369 1839	1628 1264	405 1002 778
	133	H L M Q	1581 3909 3035 2181	2369 1839 1322	1628 1264 908	405 1002 778 559
29		H L M Q H	1581 3909 3035 2181 1677	2369 1839 1322 1016	1628 1264 908 698	405 1002 778 559 430
	133	H L M Q H L	1581 3909 3035 2181 1677 4158	2369 1839 1322 1016 2520	1628 1264 908 698 1732	405 1002 778 559 430 1066
29		H L M Q H	1581 3909 3035 2181 1677	2369 1839 1322 1016	1628 1264 908 698	405 1002 778 559 430



Version	Cell Count on One Side	Mistake Correction Level	Number of Characters	English Characters	Binary	Kanji
31	141	L	4417	2677	1840	1132
		M	3486	2113	1452	894
		Q	2473	1499	1030	634
		Н	1897	1150	790	486
32	145	L	4686	2840	1952	1201
		M	3693	2238	1538	947
		Q	2670	1618	1112	684
		Н	2022	1226	842	518
33	149	L	4965	3009	2068	1273
		M	3909	2369	1628	1002
		Q	2805	1700	1168	719
		Н	2157	1307	898	553
34	153	L	5253	3183	2188	1347
		M	4134	2506	1722	1060
		Q	2949	1787	1228	756
		Н	2301	1394	958	590
35	157	L	5529	3351	2303	1417
		M	4343	2632	1809	1113
		Q	3081	1867	1283	790
		Н	2361	1431	983	605
36	161	L	5836	3537	2431	1496
		M	4588	2780	1911	1176
		Q	3244	1966	1351	832
		Н	2524	1530	1051	647
37	165	L	6153	3729	2563	1577
		M	4775	2894	1989	1224
		Q	3417	2071	1423	876
		Н	2625	1591	1093	673
38	169	L	6479	3927	2699	1661
		M	5039	3054	2099	1292
		Q	3599	2181	1499	923
		Н	2735	1658	1139	701
39	173	L	6743	4087	2809	1729
		M	5313	3220	2213	1362
		Q	3791	2298	1579	972
		Н	2927	1774	1219	750
40	177	L	7089	4296	2953	1817
		M	5596	3391	2331	1435
		Q	3993	2420	1663	1024
		H	3057	1852	1273	784



5.5. Appendix 5 TSP800L Cut Command Specifications

<Line Mode>

Command		Normal Thern	nal Paper	Labe	l Paper
				Tear Bar	Peel Mode
<ff></ff>		Form Feed		Label Gap Detection	Label Gap Detection + Peeling Position Conveyance
<esc> d n</esc>	n = 0, 48 n = 1, 49	Tear Bar Conveyance	Position	Label Gap Detection + Tear Bar Position Conveyance	Label Gap Detection + Peeling Position Conveyance
	n = 2, 50 n = 3, 51 n = 116 ("t")	Tear Bar Conveyance	Position	Label Gap Detection + Tear Bar Position Conveyance	Label Gap Detection + Peeling Position Conveyance

<Raster Mode FF/EOT>

Command		Normal Thermal Paper	Label	Paper
			Tear Bar	Peel Mode
Form Feed	Valid	Print	Print +	Print +
			Label Gap Detection	Label Gap Detection
	Invalid	Print	Print	Print
			+	+
			Label Gap Detection	Label Gap Detection
Cut Feed	Valid	Tear Bar Position	Tear Bar Position	Peeling Position
		Conveyance	Conveyance	Conveyance
	Invalid			Peeling Position
				Conveyance



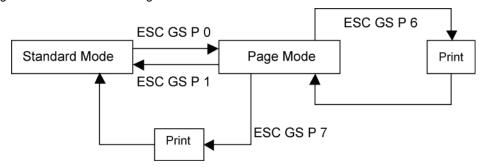
5.6. Appendix 6 Explanation of Page Mode

5-6-1. Overview

This printer is equipped with two print modes. They are standard and page mode.

In standard mode, the printer prints and feeds paper each time it receives the print and paper feed instructions, but the print and paper feed instructions received in page mode are executed on the print region on the specified memory and the printer does not operate. Then, when the ESC GS P6 or ESC GS P7 commands are executed, the printer batch expands data to the printing region and prints. In other words, when printing and performing a line feed for data of "ABCDEF" <LF>, in standard mode, "ABCDEF" is printed and paper is fed one line. In page mode, however, "ABCDEF" is written to the print region specified on the memory, and one line is moved on the memory to write the next print data. This printer will enter page mode using ESC GS P 0. Commands received thereafter are all processed as page mode. By running ESC GS P 6, you can lump-print received data. Also, by running ESC GS P 7, you can return to standard mode after lump printing received data. You can return to standard mode without printing page mode print data using ESC GS P 1. However, print data will be cleared.

<Transitioning to Standard Mode and Page Mode>



5-6-2. Setting Values Using Each Command in Standard Mode and Page Mode

- The values set by each command are shared by both standard and page modes. However, only the settings of the following commands are independently set.
- → ESC 0, ESC M, ESC P, ESC :, ESC g, ESC SP, ESC 0, ESC z, ESC 1, ESC D, ESC P, ESC s, ESC t, ESC p
- · The following commands are invalid in page mode.
- → ESC GS c, ESC GS) B, ESC RS m, ESC RS A, ESC GS M, ESC GS r, ESC GS %, ESC GS * 0, ESC RS C, ESC *, ESC RS r

ESC RS L, ESC FS p, VT, FF,

The maximum number of dots is prescribed in standard mode, but the y directions (the x direction when there is no rotation) when printing is rotated 90 or 270° are larger than that. For details, see the setting (ESC GS P 3) command of the print region in page mode.



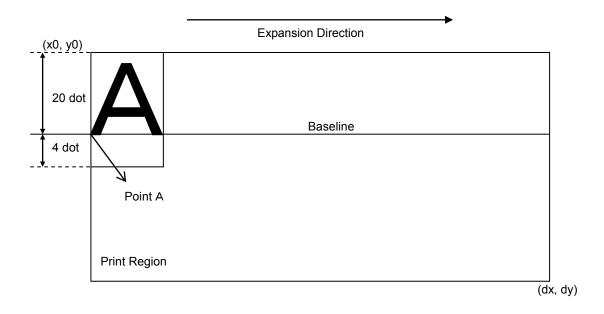
5-6-3. Print Data Expansion to the Print Region

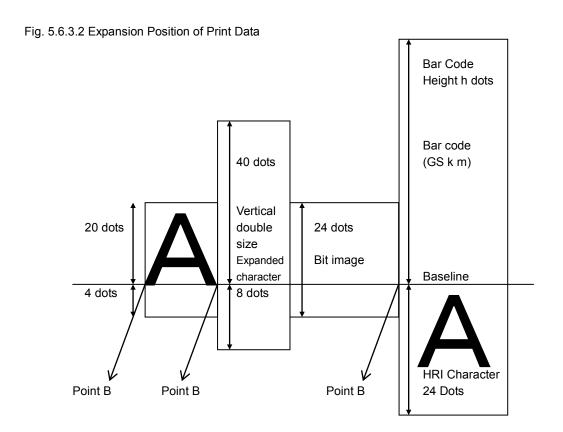
Expanding print data to the print region is performed in the following way.

- (1) The print region is set by ESC GS P 3, but when all printing and paper feeds are ended before the printer receives ESC GS P 3 the left edge when facing the printer becomes the origin of the print region (x0, y0). The print region is a square shape using dx pitch for the x direction (horizontal direction) and dy pitch for the y direction (perpendicular direction) as sides, including the origin point from the origin points (x0, y0). (When ESC GS P 3 is not set, the initial value is the print region.)
- (2) When the print region is set by ESC GS P 3, and the printer receives print data after the print direction is set by ESC GS P 2, point A in Fig. 2.3.1 becomes the starting point initial value, and the print data is expanded in the print region. For characters, this starting point is the base line. Downloaded bit images and bar codes are expanded using the lower left-hand point of the image data as the baseline (Point B in Fig. 5.9.3.1). However, HRI characters with a bottom bar code are printed below the base line. When expanding characters (double-tall characters) higher than the standard character height and download bit images and the like at the starting point, the portion higher than the standard characters is not printed.
- (3) If the print data is out of the print region (including character right spaces) before receiving commands that accompany line feeds (LF, ESC J and the like), the line feed is automatically performed in the print region, and the expansion position of the print data is moved one line so the next expansion position is at the top of the line. The line feed amount at that time uses the line feed amount set by ESC 0 and ESC 1.



Fig. 5.6.3.1 Expansion Position of Character Data







5.7. Appendix 7 Explanation of Print Startup Control Starting Printing When Set to Page Units

When print startup control is set to page units, printing starts when the image buffer length is full or the following commands are run.

If the following commands are not received, start printing after a 1-second timeout.

For details on image buffer length and how to set print startup control, see the product specifications manual.

Print starting trigger

Cutter command : <ESC> d nFF command : <FF>

BM detection command : <ESC> d n, <FF>
 Print startup command : <ESC><GS> g 0 m n
 Raster mode : <ESC> <FF> <NUL>
 : <ESC> <FF> <EOT>



5.8. Appendix 8 Printing NV Bit Images Defined by "GS (L <fn=67>" or "GS 8 L <fn=67>" with "FS p" Some NV bit images defined by key codes (kc1 and kc2) using "GS ($L \le 67 \le 8 L \le 67 \le 81 \le 100$ with "FS p n."

The following table indicates the correspondence between parameters. Note that <SP> in the table indicates "space" (Hex: 20h).

		-	
n	kc1	kc2	
1	0	1	
2	0	2	
3	0	3	
4	0	4	
5	0	5	
6	0	6	
8	0	7	
9	0	9	
10	1	0	
11	1	1	
12	1	2	
13	1	3	
14 15	1	5	
16	1	6	
17	1	7	
18	1	8	
19	1	9	
20	2	0	
21	2	2	
23	2	3	
24	2	4	
25	2	5	
26	2	6	
27	2	7	
28	2	8	
29 30	3	9	
31	3	1	
32	3	2	
33	3	3	
34	3	4	
35	3	5	
36	3	6	
37	3	7	
38 39	3	9	
40	4	0	
41	4	1	
42	4	2	
43	4	3	
44	4	4	
45	4	5	
46 47	4	6 7	
48	4	8	
49	4	9	
50	5	0	
51	5	1	1
52	5	2	
53	5	3	
54	5	4	
55 56	5	5	
57	5	7	
58	5	8	
59	5	9	
60	6	0	
61	6	1	
62	6	3	
63	6	3	

n	kc1	kc2
64	6	4
65	6	5
66	6	6
67	6	7
68		8
	6	
69	6	9
70	7	0
71	7	1
72	7	2
73	7	3
74	7	4
75	7	5
76	7	6
77	7	7
78	7	8
79	7	9
80	8	0
81	8	1
82	8	2
83	8	3
84	8	4
85	8	5
86	8	6
87	8	7
88	8	8
89	8	9
90	9	
91	9	1
92	9	3
93	9	
94	9	4
95	9	5
96	9	6
97	9	7
98	9	8
99	9	9
100	<sp></sp>	<sp></sp>
101	<sp></sp>	1
102	<sp></sp>	-
103	<sp></sp>	#
104	<sp></sp>	\$
105	<sp></sp>	%
106	<sp></sp>	&
107	<sp></sp>	
108	<sp></sp>	(
109	<sp></sp>)
110	<sp></sp>	
111	<sp></sp>	+
112	«SP»	
113	<sp></sp>	-
114	28Ds	
115	-9Ds	1
	-00-	
116	<2P>	0
117	<2P>	1
118	<2b>	2
119	<sp></sp>	3
120	<sp></sp>	
121	<sp></sp>	5
122	<sp></sp>	6
123	<sp></sp>	7
124	<sp></sp>	8
124 125	<sp></sp>	9

n	kc1	kc2
128	<sp></sp>	«
129	<sp></sp>	-
130	<sp></sp>	>
131	<sp></sp>	?
132	<sp></sp>	@
133	«SP»	Α
134	«SP»	В
135	<sp></sp>	С
136	<sp></sp>	D
137	<sp></sp>	Е
138	<sp></sp>	F
139	<sp></sp>	G
140	<sp></sp>	Н
141	«SP»	1
142	<sp></sp>	j
143	<sp></sp>	K
144	«SP»	L
145	<sp></sp>	M
146	<sp></sp>	N
147		P
148		
149	<sp></sp>	Q
150	<sp></sp>	R
151	<sp></sp>	S
152	«SP»	T
153	<sp></sp>	U
154	<sp></sp>	V
155	<sp></sp>	W
156	<sp></sp>	х
157	<sp></sp>	Υ
158	<sp></sp>	Z
159	<sp></sp>	[
160	<sp></sp>	¥
161	eSD ₂	1
162	«SP»	A .
163	-8D>	
164	40Px	-
	-0D-	-
165	43PA	a
166	<2P>	b
167	<2P>	С
168	<5P>	d
169	<5P>	e
170	<sp></sp>	f
171	<sp></sp>	g
172	<sp></sp>	h
173	<sp></sp>	1
174	<sp></sp>	I
175	<sp></sp>	k
176	<sp></sp>	1
177	<sp></sp>	m
178	<sp></sp>	n
179	<sp></sp>	0
180	<sp></sp>	р
181	<sp></sp>	q
182	<sp></sp>	r
183	<sp></sp>	8
184	<sd></sd>	t
	-0P-	u
185	<0P>	_
186	<sp></sp>	V
187	<0P>	W
188	<5P>	X
189	<sp></sp>	у
	<sp></sp>	y z {

n	kc1	kc2		n	kc1	kc2
128	«SP»	«	[192	«SP»	
129	<sp></sp>	-	lΓ	193	<sp></sp>	}
130	<sp></sp>	>	lΓ	194	<sp></sp>	~
131	«SP»	?	l t	195	1	«SP»
132	<sp></sp>		l 1	196	!	!
		@	l 1		_	-
133	<sp></sp>	A		197	!	
134	<sp></sp>	В		198	!	#
135	«SP»	С	l L	199	!	\$
136	<sp></sp>	D	l L	200	1	%
137	<sp></sp>	E		201	1	&
138	<sp></sp>	F	1 1	202	1	
139	<sp></sp>	G	l t	203	į.	(
140	<sp></sp>	Н	l 1	204	1)
	_	_	lŀ	205	1	
141	<sp></sp>	<u>.</u>	l 1		1	
142	<sp></sp>	J		206		+
143	<sp></sp>	K		207	!	
144	<sp></sp>	L	l L	208	!	-
145	<sp></sp>	M		209	į.	-
146	<sp></sp>	N		210	į.	I
147	«SP»	0	l t	211	!	0
148	<sp></sp>	P		212	!	1
149	<sp></sp>	Q	H	213	1	2
		R			1	
150	<sp></sp>	_		214		3
151	<sp></sp>	S		215	!	4
152	<sp></sp>	Т		216	!	5
153	<sp></sp>	U	l L	217	!	6
154	<sp></sp>	V	l L	218	1	7
155	<sp></sp>	W	lΓ	219	1	8
156	<sp></sp>	х	1 1	220	1	9
157	«SP»	Y	l t	221	i	
158	<sp></sp>	Z	l h	222	1	-
			l h		1	-
159	<sp></sp>	Î.	l 1	223		<
160	<sp></sp>	¥		224	!	-
161	<sp></sp>]	│	225	!	>
162	<sp></sp>	^		226	!	?
163	<sp></sp>		lL	227	!	æ
164	<sp></sp>	-		228	1	Α
165	<sp></sp>	а	1 [229	!	В
166	<sp></sp>	b	l t	230	1	С
167	<sp></sp>	c	l 1	231	i	D
			l 1		_	
168	<sp></sp>	d		232	!	E
169	<sp></sp>	e		233	!	F
170	<sp></sp>	f		234	!	G
171	<sp></sp>	g	l L	235	į.	н
172	<sp></sp>	h	[236	į.	1
173	<sp></sp>	1	[237	!	J
174	<sp></sp>	I		238	!	K
175	<sp></sp>	k	T	239	į.	L
176	<sp></sp>	ī		240	i	M
177	<sp></sp>	m		241	1	N
	<sp></sp>		H		-	
178		n		242	-	0
179	<sp></sp>	0		243	į.	Р
180	«SP»	р		244	!	Q
181	<sp></sp>	q	l L	245	!	R
182	<sp></sp>	Г	ıΓ	246	1	S
183	<sp></sp>	8	[247	į.	Т
184	<sp></sp>	t	h	248	i	Ü
185	«SP»	u	H	249	1	v
	«SP»		H	250	!	W
186		V			_	
187	<sp></sp>	W		251	!	X
188	<sp></sp>	X		252	!	Y
189	<sp></sp>	У	l L	253	!	Z
190	<sp></sp>	z	l L	254	1	1
191	<sp></sp>	{	l [255	1	¥



5.9. Appendix 9 Special Specifications when the Bluetooth Interface (IFBD-HB03) is used

5-9-1) Self-printing

1) When the Bluetooth information is printed at the end of self-printing, the communication with the host device is terminated.

Therefore, if you continue to transmit data using commands after self-printing, you need to open the virtual COM port again.



6. SPECIAL APPENDIX COMMAND LIST FOR EACH MODEL IN EACH I/F

6.1. RS-232C I/F

Standard Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC RS F	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS t	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A Before Ver. 4.0 Spec. C Ver.4.1 or later	Spec. A Before Ver. 3.1 Spec. B Ver.3.2 or later	Spec. A	Spec. A Before Ver. 1.5 Spec. C Ver.1.6 or later	Spec. A Before Ver. 1.4 Spec. C Ver.1.5 or later	Spec. B Before Ver. 1.1 Spec. D Ver.1.2 or later
ESC GS =	Ver. 3.0 or later	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC R	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC/	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC SP	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC M	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC P ESC :	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC p (Not recommended)	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK
ESC q (Not recommended)	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A
ESCi	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK OK	OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK
ESC W	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC h	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
SO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
DC4	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC SO ESC DC4	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK OK	OK	OK OK
ESC E	OK Spec. A	OK Spec. A	OK Spec. A	OK Spec.A Before Ver. 4.4 Spec. B Ver. 5.0 or	OK Spec. A	OK Spec. A	OK Spec. A Before Ver. 2.0 Spec. B Ver. 2.0 or later	OK Spec. A Before Ver. 2.0 Spec. B Ver. 2.0 or later	OK Spec. A Before Ver. 2.0 Spec. B Ver. 2.0 or later	Spec. B	OK Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC F	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. A Before V. 2.0 Spec. B V. 2.0 or later	Spec. A Before V. 2.0 Spec. B V. 2.0 or later	Spec. A Before V. 2.0 Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC -	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC_	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC 4	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC 5 SI	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK OK	OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK
DC2	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK	OK OK	OK	OK	OK OK	OK	OK	OK OK
ESC GS b	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
LF	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
CR	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC a	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC z	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC 0	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC J ESC I	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
FF	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK
ESC C	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC C 0	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
VT	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC B	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESCI	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A
ESC Q	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A
HT ESC D	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS A	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK
ESC GS R	OK	OK OK	OK	OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS a	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC &	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC %	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC K	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC L	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC k	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC X	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC FS q ESC FS p	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC PS D	OK NO	OK NO	OK NO	OK NO	OK NO	OK NO	OK Spec. A for V. 1.2 or earier; Spec. B for V. 1.3 or later	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B



Commands	1					Model	Namo					
Commands	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC b	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B V. 1.2 or earier; Spec. C for V. 2.0 or lat
ESC d	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC BEL	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
BEL	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
FS	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
SUB	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
EM	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS BEL	NO	Ver. 5.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS EM DC1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	After Ver. 1.3	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS EM DC2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	After Ver. 1.3	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC RS d	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A Ver. 3.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or later	Spec. A Ver. 3.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or later	Spec. A Ver. 3.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or later	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC RS r	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A
ESC RS a	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A Ver. 1.2 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 1.2 or	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. C Ver. 2. or	Spec. B Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. C Ver. 2. or	Spec. C	Spec. C	Spec. C	Spec. C
ESC ACK SOH	01/	01/	OK	later	01/	014	later	later	014	Ol	OV	OV
ENQ	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK	OK	OK Spec. A	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B
	OK .	OK .	ÖK	OK .	OK .	ÖK	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	орсс. В	орес. В	орес. В
ЕОТ	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК	ОК	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC ACK CAN	No	No	No	No	No	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ETB	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC RS E	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS ETX	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3.0 or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3.0 or later	Spec. A Ver. 3.1 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 4.0 or later	OK	OK	Spec. B
ESC p	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC q	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC \$	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC s	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC t	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC r	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
CAN	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC @	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS # m	Spec. A VER. 3.0 OR LATER	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. C	Spec. C	Spec. C
ESC ?	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK



Raster Commands

Commands						Mode	l Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC * r R	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r A	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r B	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r C	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r D	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r E	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r F	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r P	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r Q	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r m l	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r m r	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r T	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r K	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
b n1 n2 d1dk	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
k n1 n2 d1dk	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r Y	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC FF NUL	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC FF EOT	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r N	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.3 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r V	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.3 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r e	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC * r S	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC * r s 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC * r s 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC * r s 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC * r s 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO

• Black Mark Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name						
	TSP800	TSP700 TSP600 TUP900 TSP1000 TSP800L TSP700 TSP650 TUP500 TSP800 FVP10 TSP650											
ESC d	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	
FF	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	
ESC C	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	
ESC C 0	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	
VT	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	
ESC B	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	

• 2-Color Printing Related Commands

Commands		Model Name													
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II			
ESC RS c	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK			
ESC RS C	Spec. A Ver. 4.0 or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or later	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. C	Spec. A	Spec. C	Spec. C	Spec. C	Spec. A			
ESC 4 (Not Recommended)	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	OK			
ESC 5 (Not Recommended)	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	OK			
ESC FS q	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK			
ESC FS p	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK			

• Presenter Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC SYN 0	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 1	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 3	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 4	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO



Mark Commands

Commands		Model Name												
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II		
ESC GS * 0	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK		
ESC GS * 1	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK		
ESC GS * 2	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK		
ESC GS * W	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK		
ESC GS * C	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK		

Auto Logo Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS / W	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / C	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 1	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 2	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 3	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 4	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 5	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 6	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK

• PDF417 Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS x S 0	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x S 1	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x S 2	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x S 3	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x D	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x P	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x I	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	ОК	OK	NO	ОК	OK	OK	OK V. 1.2 or earier; NO V. 2.0 or later

• Print Start Trigger Control Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS g 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.1 or	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
					later							
ESC GS g 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.1 or	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
					later							



QR Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS y S 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y S 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y S 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y D 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y D 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y P	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y I	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK Ver. 1.2 or earlier NO Ver. 2.0 or later

• 2D GS1 code, Compound symbol Commands

Commands						Mode	l Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=71)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=71)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=72)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Page Function Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS h 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS h 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK

• Reduced Printing Function Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS c	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK

• Page Mode Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS P 0	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 3	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 4	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 5	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 6	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 7	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK



• Text Search Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) B (fn = 48)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 49)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 50)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 64)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 65)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn=66)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 80)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 81)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 96)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 97)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK

Audio Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS s O	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
ESC GS s P	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
ESC GS s R	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
ESC GS s I	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
ESC GS s U	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
ESC GS s T	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No

• Graphics Data Command

Commands						Mode	l Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS (K (fn=49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (K (fn=50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=51)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=69)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=112)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=51)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=69)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=112)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK

• Individual Logo Command

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) L (fn=49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) L (fn=50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK

• Printer Information Transmission Command

Commands						Model	Name							
	TSP800													
ESC GS) I (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK		



6.2. Parallel I/F • USB I/F (Ver2.0) • Powered USB I/F

Standard Commands

Commands		TOT	TOT	T 115	TOD:		Name	T05	TILE	TOP	E1 (= 1 -	TOF
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC RS F	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS t	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A Before	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B
							Before Ver.4.0	Ver.3.1		Before Ver.1.5	Before Ver.1.4	Before Ver.1.1
							Spec.C	Spec.B		Spec.C	Spec.C	Spec.D
							Ver.4.1	Ver.3.2		Ver.1.6	Ver.1.5	Ver.1.2
	Cana A						Or later	Or later		Or later	Or later	Or later
ESC GS =	Spec. A Rev.3.0	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
	or later											
ESC R	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC /	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC SP	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC M	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC P	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC : ESC p (Not	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK
recommended)	UK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC q	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A
ESCi	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC W	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC h	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
SO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
DC4	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC SO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC DC4	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC E	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A V. 1.4	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
				V. 4.4 or earlier			V. 1.4 or earlier	V. 1.4 or earlier	V. 1.4 or earlier			,
				Spec. B			Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B			
				V. 5.0 or later			V. 2.0 or later	V. 2.0 or later	V. 2.0 or later			
ESC F	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B
							V. 1.4	V. 1.4	V. 1.0 or earlier			
							or earlier Spec. B	or earlier Spec. B	Spec. B			
							V. 2.0	Ÿ. 2.0	Ÿ. 2.0			
ESC -	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	or later OK	or later OK	or later OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC 4	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC 5	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
SI	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
DC2	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS b	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
LF	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
CR	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC a	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC z	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC 0	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC J	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC I	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
FF	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC C	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC C 0	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
VT	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC B	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESCI	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A
ESC Q	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A
HT	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC D ESC GS A	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS A ESC GS R	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK
ESC GS R	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC &	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
		51	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC %		Spec A		Sp00. A		Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	_	Spec. B
	Spec. A	Spec. A		Spec A	Spec A						Spec B	
ESC % ESC K ESC L	Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A		Spec B	Spec B	Spec B		Spec. B	_
ESC % ESC K ESC L ESC k	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC % ESC K ESC L ESC k ESC X	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B Spec. B	Spec. B Spec. B	Spec. B Spec. B
ESC % ESC K ESC L ESC k ESC X ESC FS q	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A OK	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A OK	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A OK	Spec. A Spec. A OK	Spec. A Spec. A OK	Spec. A Spec. A OK	Spec. B OK	Spec. B OK	Spec. B OK	Spec. B Spec. B OK	Spec. B Spec. B OK	Spec. B Spec. B OK
ESC % ESC K ESC L ESC k ESC X	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. A Spec. A	Spec. B OK OK Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B Spec. B	Spec. B Spec. B	Spec. B Spec. B
ESC % ESC K ESC L ESC k ESC x ESC FS q ESC FS p	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A OK	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. B OK OK Spec. A V. 1.2	Spec. B OK OK	Spec. B OK OK	Spec. B Spec. B OK OK	Spec. B Spec. B OK OK	Spec. B Spec. B OK OK
ESC % ESC K ESC L ESC k ESC x ESC FS q ESC FS p	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A OK	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. B OK OK Spec. A V. 1.2 or earlier Spec. B	Spec. B OK OK	Spec. B OK OK	Spec. B Spec. B OK OK	Spec. B Spec. B OK OK	Spec. B Spec. B OK OK
ESC % ESC K ESC L ESC k ESC x ESC FS q ESC FS p	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A OK	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. A Spec. A OK OK	Spec. B OK OK Spec. A V. 1.2 or earlier	Spec. B OK OK	Spec. B OK OK	Spec. B Spec. B OK OK	Spec. B Spec. B OK OK	Spe Spe Ol



Commands						Model	Nama					
Commands	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC b	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B Ver. 1.2 or earlier Spec. C Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC d	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC BEL	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
BEL	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
FS	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
SUB	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
EM	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS BEL	NO	Ver. 5.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS EM DC1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.3 or later	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS EM DC2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.3 or later	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC RS d	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A Ver. 3.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or later	Spec. A Ver. 3.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or later	Spec. A Ver. 3.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or later	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC RS r	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A
ESC RS a	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A Ver. 1.2 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 1.2 or later	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. C Ver. 2. or later	Spec. B Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. C Ver. 2. or later	Spec. C	Spec. C	Spec. C	Spec. C
ESC ACK SOH	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ENQ	ОК	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ЕОТ	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC ASK CAN	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ETB	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC RS E ESC GS ETX	NO NO	OK NO	OK NO	OK Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	OK NO	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or later	Spec. A Ver. 3.1 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 4.0. or later	OK OK	OK OK	OK Spec. B
ESC p	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC q	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC \$	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC s	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC t	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC r	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
CAN	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC @ ESC GS # m	OK Spec. A Ver. 3.0 or	OK Spec. A	OK Spec. A	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. B	OK Spec. C
	later											



• Raster Related Commands

Commands	Related Col	minanas				Mode	l Name					
Commands	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC * r R	Ver. 2.0 or	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
	later											
ESC*rA	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC*rB	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r C	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r D	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC*rE	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r F	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r P	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r Q	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC*rml	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC*rmr	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r T	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r K	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
b n1 n2 d1dk	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
k n1 n2 d1dk	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r Y	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC FF NUL	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC FF EOT	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r N	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.3 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r V	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.3 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r e	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC*rS	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC*rs0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC*rs1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC*rs2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC*rs3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO



• Black Mark Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name						
	TSP800	00 TSP700 TSP600 TUP900 TSP1000 TSP800L TSP700II TSP650 TUP500 TSP800II FVP10 TSP650II											
ESC d	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	
FF	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	
ESC C	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	
ESC C 0	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	
VT	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	
ESC B	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	

• 2-Color Printing Related Commands

Commands		-	-		-	Model	Name			-	-	
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC RS c	Ver. 4.0	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
	or later	or later	or later									ĺ
ESC RS C	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. C	Spec. A	Spec. C	Spec. C	Spec. C	Spec. A
	Ver. 4.0	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 2.0									ĺ
	or later	or later	or later									Ì
ESC 4 (Not	Ver. 4.0	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 2.0	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	OK
Recommended)	or later	or later	or later									ĺ
ESC 5 (Not	Ver. 4.0	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 2.0	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	OK
Recommended)	or later	or later	or later									ĺ
ESC FS q	Ver. 4.0	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
•	or later	or later	or later									ĺ
ESC FS p	Ver. 4.0	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
•	or later	or later	or later									Ì

• Presenter Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC SYN 0	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 1	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 3	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 4	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO

Mark Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS * 0	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS * 1	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS * 2	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS * W	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS * C	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK

Auto Logo Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS / W	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / C	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 1	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 2	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 3	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 4	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 5	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 6	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK



• PDF417 Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS x S 0	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x S 1	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x S 2	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x S 3	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x D	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x P	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x I	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK Ver. 1.2 or earlier NO Ver. 2.0 or later

• Print Start Trigger Control Commands

T Till Clart Higgs														
Commands						Model	Name							
	TSP800													
ESC GS g 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK		
ESC GS q 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.1	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK		
	1				or later	J.()		

• QR Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS y S 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y S 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y S 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y D 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y D 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y P	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y I	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK Ver. 1.2 or earlier NO Ver. 2.0 or later

• 2D GS1 code, Compound symbol Commands

Commands						Mode	l Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=71)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=71)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=72)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO



• Page Function Commands

Commands						Model	Name								
	TSP800														
ESC GS h 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK			
ESC GS h 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK			

• Reduced Printing Function Commands

Commands						Model	Name						
	TSP800												
ESC GS c	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	OK	

• Page Mode Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS P 0	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 3	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 4	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 5	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 6	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 7	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS P 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK

• Text Search Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) B (fn = 48)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 49)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 50)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 64)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 65)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn=66)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 80)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 81)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 96)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 97)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	OK

Audio Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS s O	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	NO
ESC GS s P	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	NO
ESC GS s R	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	NO
ESC GS s I	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	NO
ESC GS s U	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	NO
ESC GS s T	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	NO

• Graphics Data Command

Commands						Mode	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS (K (fn=49)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS (K (fn=50)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=48)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=51)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=64)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=65)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=66)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=67)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=69)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=112)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=48)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=51)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=64)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=65)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=66)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=67)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=69)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=112)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK



• Individual Logo Command

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) L (fn=48)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS) L (fn=49)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK
ESC GS) L (fn=50)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK

• Printer Information Transmission Command

Commands						Model	Name						
	TSP800												
ESC GS) I (fn=48)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	OK	

- * In USB printer class, the status request command is ignored for the following models.
- TSP800, TSP700, TSP600, TUP900, TSP1000, TSP828L, TSP700II, TSP650, TSP650II



6.3. USB I/F (Ver1.0) • Ethernet I/F (Silex Ver1.0)

• Standard Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC RS F	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS t	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO							
ESC GS =	Ver. 3.0 or	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO							
200 00	later	(*)	(*)	(*)								
	(*)	()	()	()								
ESC R	ÒΚ	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC /	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC SP	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC M	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC P	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC:	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC p (Not	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
recommended)												
ESC g	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	NO							
ESC i	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC W	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC h	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
SO	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
DC4	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC SO	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC DC4	OK	OK	OK	OK Space A	NO							
ESC E	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A Ver. 4.4	NO							
				or earlier								
				Spec. B Ver. 5.0.								
				or later								
ESC F	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO							
ESC -	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC_	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC 4	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC 5	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
SI	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
DC2	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC GS b	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
LF	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
CR	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO NO						
ESC a	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	OK OK	NO NO	NO						
ESC z ESC 0	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC J	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC I	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
FF	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC C	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC C 0	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
VT	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC B	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESCI	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	NO							
ESC Q	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	NO							
HT	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC D	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC GS A	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC GS R	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC GS a	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC &	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC %	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC K	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO							
ESC L	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO							
ESC k	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO							
ESC X	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO							
ESC FS q	OK	OK	OK(*)	OK(*)	NO							
ESC FS p	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							
ESC RS L	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC b	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	NO							
ESC d	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO							



Commands	1					Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC BEL	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
BEL	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
FS	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
SUB	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
EM	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS BEL	NO	Ver. 5.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS EM DC1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS EM DC2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
EM	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC RS r	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC RS a	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC ACK SOH	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ENQ	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
EOT	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC ACK CAN	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ETB	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC RS E	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS ETX	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later								
ESC p	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC q	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC\$	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC s	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC t	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC r	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
CAN	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC @	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS # m	Spec. A (*) Ver. 3.0 or later	Spec. A (*)	Spec. A (*)	Spec. B (*)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC?	OK(*)	OK(*)	OK(*)	OK(*)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO



• Raster Related Commands

Kaster Reid Commands	T COITE	Harias				Model	Name					
Commands	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC * r R	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
200 110	or later	Oit	Oit	Oit	110	110	110	110	110	110	110	110
ESC * r A	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	or later											
ESC * r B	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	or later											
ESC * r C	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
500 + 5	or later	017	014	014	110	110	110	110		110		
ESC * r D	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r E	or later Spec. A	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC IE	Ver. 2.0	OK	UK	UK	INO	NO	INO	INO	INO	NO	NO	INO
	or later											
ESC * r F	Spec. A	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	Ver. 2.0											
	or later											
ESC * r P	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	or later											
ESC * r Q	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
F00 * !	or later	014	01/	01/	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC*rml	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r m r	or later Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC TIIIT	or later	OK	OK	OK	INO	NO	INO	INO	INO	NO	NO	INO
ESC * r T	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
200 11	or later	Oit	Oit	Oit	110	110	110	110	110	110	110	110
ESC * r K	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	or later											
b n1 n2 d1dk	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	or later											
k n1 n2 d1dk	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	or later											
ESC * r Y	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC FF NUL	or later Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC FF NUL	or later	UK	UK	UK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	INO
ESC FF EOT	Ver. 2.0	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
LSCII LOI	or later	OK	OK	OK	INO	NO	INO	INO	INO	NO	NO	INO
ESC * r N	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r V	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC*re	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r S	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC*rs0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC*rs1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC*rs2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC*rs3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO



• Black Mark Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC d	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
FF	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC C	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC C 0	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
VT	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC B	OK	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• 2-Color Printing Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC RS c	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC RS C	Spec. A Ver. 4.0 or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or later	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or later	Spec. B	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC 4 (Not recommended)	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC 5 (Not recommended)	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC FS q	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later (*)	OK (*)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC FS p	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Presenter Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC SYN 0	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 1	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 4	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

Mark Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS * 0	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS * 1	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS * 2	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS * W	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS * C	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	Ver. 3.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

Auto Logo Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TS{800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS / W	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / C	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / 1	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / 2	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / 3	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / 4	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / 5	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / 6	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO



• PDF417 Commands

Commands		•		•	•	Model	Name	•				
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS x S 0	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS x S 1	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS x S 2	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS x S 3	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS x D	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS x P	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS x I	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 3.1 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Print Start Trigger Control Commands

Commands						Model	Name							
	TSP800													
ESC GS g 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
ESC GS g 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		

• QR Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS y S 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS y S 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS y S 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS y D 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS y D 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS y P	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS y I	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• 2D GS1 code, Compound symbol Commands

Commands						Mode	l Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=71)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=71)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=72)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Page Function Commands

Commands						Model	Name							
	TSP800													
ESC GS h 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
ESC GS h 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		

• Reduced Printing Function Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS c	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO



• Page Mode Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS P 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS P 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS P 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS P 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS P 4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS P 5	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS P 6	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS P 7	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS P 8	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO

• Text Search Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) B (fn = 48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 96)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 97)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

Audio Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS s O	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s P	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s R	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s I	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s U	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s T	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Graphics Data Command

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS (K (fn=49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (K (fn=50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=51)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=69)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=112)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=51)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=69)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=112)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Individual Logo Command

Commands	Model Name											
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) L (fn=49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) L (fn=50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Printer Information Transmission Command

Commands	Model Name											
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) I (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

(*) It is necessary to turn the printer from off to on, because the printer hangs up after resetting the printer.



6.4. Ethernet I/F

• Standard Commands

Commands	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	Model TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC RS F	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS t	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec.A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B
L30 03 t	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO	Spec. A	Spec. A	Before	Before	Spec. A	Before	Before	Before
							Ver.4.0	Ver.3.1		Ver.1.5	Ver.1.4	Ver.1.1 Spec.D Ver.1.2
							Spec.C Ver.4.1	Spec.B Ver.3.2		Spec.C Ver.1.6	Spec.C Ver.1.5	Spec.D
							Or later	Or later		Or later	Or later	Or later
ESC GS =	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
L00 00 -	Ver.3.0	Opec. A	Opec. A	l NO	opec. A	Opec. A	орес. В	орес. Б	орес. Б	орес. Б	орес. Б	орес. Б
	or later											
ESC R	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC /	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC SP	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
	OK					OK	OK			OK		
ESC M		OK	OK	NO	OK			OK	OK		OK	OK
ESC P	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC:	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC p (Not	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
recommended)												
ESC g	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A
ESC i	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC W	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC h	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
SO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
DC4	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC SO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC DC4	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC E	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
	орос. / .	Op00.71	Op 00.71		орос. / с	Op00.71	V. 1.4 or	V. 1.4 or	V. 1.0 or	орос. В	орос. В	орос. Б
							earlier	earlier	earlier			
							Spec. B V.	Spec. B V.	Spec. B V.			
E00 E	0	0	0	NO	0	0	2.0 or later	2.0 or later	2.0 or later	0	0	0
ESC F	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A V. 1.4 or	Spec. A V. 1.4 or	Spec. A V. 1.0 or	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
							earlier	earlier	earlier			
							Spec. B V.	Spec. B V.	Spec. B V.			
							2.0 or later	2.0 or later	2.0 or later			
ESC -	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	Spec. B
ESC_	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	Spec. B
ESC 4	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC 5	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
SI	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
DC2	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS b	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
LF	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
CR	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC a	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC z	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC 0	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC J	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC I	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
FF	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC C	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC C 0	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
VT	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC B	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESCI	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A
ESC Q	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. B	OK	OK	Spec. A
HT	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC D	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS A	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS R	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS R	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC &	OK			NO		OK	OK			OK		
		OK	OK		OK			OK	OK		OK	OK
ESC %	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC K	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	Spec. B
ESC L	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	Spec. B
ESC k	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	Spec. B
ESC X	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	Spec. B
ESC FS q	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC FS p	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK			OK
ESC RS L	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
	1						later Spec.	Sp30. D	Sp 30. D	Op 00. D	5p00. D	Sp 30. D
	1						A Ver. 1.3					
							or later					1
							Spec. B					



SPRING	Commands						Model	Name					
ESC d		TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000			TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC BEL	ESC b	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B Before Ver.1.2 Spec.C Ver.2.0 Or later
BELL	ESC d	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
FS	ESC BEL	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	OK
SUB	BEL	OK	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	OK
EM													OK
ESC GS BEL													Spec. B
SEG GS EM DC1													Spec. A
Sec			or later										Spec. C
Spec A S								or later			OK	OK	OK
ESC RS r Spec. A Spec. A NO Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A O Spec. B Spec		NO	NO	NO		NO	NO		OK	NO			Spec. B
ESC RS r Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A Spec. B Spec. C Spec. D Spe	ESC RS d	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO	Spec. A	Spec. A	Ver. 3.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or	Ver. 3.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or	Ver. 3.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B
ESC RS a	ESC DS r	Spac A	Spac A	Spoc A	NO	Snoc A	Spoc A				Spoc A	Spoc A	OK
ESC ACK SOH			_	_				Spec. C V. 2.0 or	Spec. C V. 2.0 or	Spec. C V. 2.0 or		_	Spec. B
ENQ	ESC ACK SOH	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK				OK	OK	OK
Ver. 2.0 or earlier searlier searlier spec. B Ver. 2.0 or earlier searlier searlier spec. B Ver. 2.0 or earlier spec. B Ver. 2.0 or later Ver. 2.0 or later Ver. 2.0 or later Ver. 2.0 or ver. 2.0 o													Spec. B
Spec. B Spec								earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or	earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or	earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or			
Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A NO Spec. B	EOT	ОК	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or	Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or	Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or	Spec. B	Spec. B	OK
ESC RS E	ESC ACK CAN	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS ETX		Spec. A	Spec. A				Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. B		Spec. B	OK
ESC p OK OK OK NO OK		_						Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 4. or			OK OK
ESC q OK OK OK NO OK	ESC p	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK				OK	OK	Spec. B
ESC s OK	ESC q	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC t OK		OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC r Spec. A Spec. A Spec. B		_											OK
CAN OK OK OK NO OK		_											OK
ESC @ OK OK OK NO OK													Spec. B
ESC GS # m Spec. A Spec. A Spec. A NO Spec. B Spec. B Spec. B Spec. B Spec. B Spec. C													OK
LAIER		Spec. A VER. 3.0 OR											OK Spec. C
	ESC 2		OK	Or	NO	OK	Or	OK	OK	OK	Or	Or	OK



• Raster Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC*rR	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r A	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r B	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	ОК	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r C	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	ОК	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r D	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r E	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK
ESC*rF	Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК	OK	OK
ESC * r P	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r Q	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC*rml	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC*rmr	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r T	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r K	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
b n1 n2 d1dk	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
k n1 n2 d1dk	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r Y	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC FF NUL	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC FF EOT	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	ОК
ESC * r N	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.3 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC * r V	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.3 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC*re	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC * r S	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC*rs0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC*rs1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC*rs2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC*rs3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO



• Black Mark Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name							
	TSP800													
ESC d	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO		
FF	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO		
ESC C	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO		
ESC C 0	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO		
VT	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO		
ESC B	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO		

• 2-Color Printing Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC RS c	Ver. 4.0	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 2.0	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
	or later	or later	or later									
ESC RS C	Spec. A	Spec. A	Spec. A	NO	Spec. B	Spec. B	Spec. C	Spec. A	Spec. C	Spec. C	Spec. C	Spec. A
	Ver. 4.0	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 2.0									
	or later	or later	or later									
ESC 4 (Not	Ver. 4.0	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 2.0	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	OK
recommended)	or later	or later	or later									
ESC 5 (Not	Ver. 4.0	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 2.0	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	OK
recommended)	or later	or later	or later									
ESC FS q	Ver. 4.0	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 2.0	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
-	or later	or later	or later									
ESC FS p	Ver. 4.0	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 2.0	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
·	or later	or later	or later									

• Presenter Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC SYN 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ECS GS SUB DC1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ECS GS SUB DC2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO
ECS GS SUB DC3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO

Mark Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS * 0	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS * 1	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS * 2	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS * W	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS * C	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK

Auto Logo Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS / W	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / C	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 1	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 2	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 3	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 4	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 5	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS / 6	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK



• PDF417 Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS x S 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x S 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x S 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x S 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x D	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x P	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS x I	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK Before Ver.1.2 NO Ver.2.0 Or later

• Print Start Trigger Control Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS g 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS g 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.1 or later	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK

• OR Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS y S 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y S 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y S 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y D 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y D 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y P	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK
ESC GS y I	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	OK	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK Before Ver.1.2 NO Ver.2.0 Or later

• 2D GS1 code, Compound symbol Commands

Commands						Mode	l Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=71)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=71)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=72)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later

• Page Function Commands

Commands						Model	Name							
	TSP800													
ESC GS h 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK		
ESC GS h 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	OK	OK	OK		



• Reduced Printing Function Commands

Commands						Model	Name						
	TSP800												
ESC GS c	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK	

• Page Mode Commands

Commands			•			Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS P 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	OK
ESC GS P 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	OK
ESC GS P 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	OK
ESC GS P 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	OK
ESC GS P 4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	OK
ESC GS P 5	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	OK
ESC GS P 6	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	OK
ESC GS P 7	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	OK
ESC GS P 8	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	OK

• Text Search Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) B (fn = 48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 96)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK
ESC GS) B (fn = 97)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	OK

Audio Commands

,												
Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS s O	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS s P	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS s R	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS s I	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS s U	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO
ESC GS s T	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO

• Graphics Data Command

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS (K (fn=49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (K (fn=50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=51)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=69)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=112)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=51)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=69)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=112)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK

Individual Logo Command

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) L (fn=49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) L (fn=50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK



• Printer Information Transmission Command

Commands						Model	Name						
	TSP800												
ESC GS) I (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	



6.5. Wireless LAN I/F

Standard Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC RS F	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS t	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. A.	NO	Spec. A. Before Ver.4.0 Spec.C Ver.4.1 Or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS =	Ver. 3.0 or later Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. A.	NO	Spec. B.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC R	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC /	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC SP	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC M	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC P	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC:	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC p (Not recommended)	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC g	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. B.	NO	Spec. A.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC i	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC W	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC h	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
SO	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
DC4	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC SO	OK	OK	NO NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC DC4 ESC E	OK Spec. A.	OK Spec. A.	NO NO	NO NO	OK Spec. A.	NO NO	OK Spec. A.	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO
							Ver. 1.4 or earlier Spec. B. Ver. 2.0 or later					
ESC F	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. A.	NO	Spec. A. Ver. 1.4 or earlier Spec. B. Ver. 2.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC -	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC_	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC 4	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC 5	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
SI	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
DC2	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS b	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
LF CR	OK OK	OK OK	NO NO	NO NO	OK OK	NO NO	OK OK	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO
ESC a	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC z	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC 0	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC J	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC I	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
FF	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC C	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC C 0	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
VT	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC B	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO



Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC I	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. B.	NO	Spec. A.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC Q	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. B.	NO	Spec. A.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
HT	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC D	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS A	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS R	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS a	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC &	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC %	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC K	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. A.	NO	Spec. B.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC L	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. A.	NO	Spec. B.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC k	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. A.	NO	Spec. B.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC X	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. A.	NO	Spec. B.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC FS q	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC FS p	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC RS L	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or earlier Spec. A. Ver. 1.3 or later Spec. B.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC b	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. B.	NO	Spec. B.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC d	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC BEL	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
BEL	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
FS	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
SUB	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
EM	OK	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS BEL	NO	Ver. 5.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS EM DC1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.3 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS EM DC2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.3 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC RS d	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. A.	NO	Spec. A Ver. 3.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or later.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC RS r	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. A.	NO	Spec. A.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC RS a	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC ACK SOH	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ENQ	ОК	ОК	NO	NO	ОК	NO	Spec. A Ver. 1.4 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
EOT	ОК	ОК	NO	NO	ОК	NO	Spec. A Ver. 1.4 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 2. or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC ACK CAN	NO	NO A	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ETB	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. B.	NO	Spec. B.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC RS E ESC GS ETX	OK NO	OK NO	NO NO	NO NO	OK NO	NO NO	OK Spec. A Ver. 2.0 or earlier Spec. B Ver. 3. or later	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO
ESC p	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC q	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC \$	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC s	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC t	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC r	Spec. A.	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. B.	NO	Spec. B.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
CAN	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC @	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS # m	Spec. A. Ver. 3.0 or	Spec. A.	NO	NO	Spec. B.	NO	Spec. B.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	later											



• Raster related commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP828L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC * r R	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r A	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC*rB	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r C	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r D	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r E	Spec. A. Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r F	Spec. A. Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r P	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r Q	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC*rml	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC*rmr	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r T	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r K	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
b n1 n2 d1dk	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
k n1 n2 d1dk	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r Y	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC FF NUL	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC FF EOT	Ver. 2.0 or later	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r N	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.3 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r V	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.3 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r e	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r S	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r s 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r s 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r s 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r s 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Black mark related commands

Didok mai												
Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC d	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
FF	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC C	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC C 0	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
VT	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC B	OK	OK	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• 2-Color Printing Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC RS c	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC RS C	Spec. A. Ver. 4.0 or later	Spec. A. Ver. 2.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec. B.	NO	Spec. C.	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC 4 (Not recommended)	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	NO	NO	х	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC 5 (Not recommended)	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	NO	NO	х	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC FS q	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC FS p	Ver. 4.0 or later	Ver. 2.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO



• Presenter Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC SYN 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Mark Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS * 0	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS * 1	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS * 2	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS * W	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS * C	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

Auto Logo Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS / W	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / C	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / 1	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / 2	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / 3	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / 4	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / 5	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS / 6	NO	Ver. 4.0 or later	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• PDF417 Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS x S 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS x S 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS x S 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS x S 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS x D	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS x P	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS x I	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Print Start Trigger Control Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS g 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.1 or later	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS g 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.1 or later	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO



• QR Code Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS y S 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS y S 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS y S 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS y D 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS y D 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS y P	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS y I	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 1.2 or later	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• 2D GS1 code, Compound symbol Commands

Commands						Mode	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
(k(cn=51,fn=67)												
ESC GS	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
(k(cn=51,fn=71)												
ESC GS	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
(k(cn=51,fn=80)												
ESC GS	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
(k(cn=51,fn=81)												
ESC GS	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
(k(cn=52,fn=67)												
ESC GS	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
(k(cn=52,fn=71)												
ESC GS	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
(k(cn=52,fn=72)												
ESC GS	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
(k(cn=52,fn=80)												
ESC GS	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
(k(cn=52,fn=81)												

• Page Function Commands

Commands						Model	Name							
	TSP800													
ESC GS h 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
ESC GS h 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		

• Reduced Printing Function Commands

Commands						Model	Name							
	TSP800	P800 TSP700 TSP600 TUP900 TSP1000 TSP800L TSP700II TSP650 TUP500 TSP800II FVP10 TSP650II												
ESC GS c	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		

• Page Mode Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS P 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS P 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS P 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS P 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS P 4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS P 5	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS P 6	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS P 7	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS P 8	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO



• Text Search Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) B (fn = 48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 96)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) B (fn = 97)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

Audio Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS s O	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s P	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s R	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s I	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s U	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s T	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Graphics Data Command

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS (K (fn=49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (K (fn=50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=51)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=69)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS (L (fn=112)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=51)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=69)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS 8 L (fn=112)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Individual Logo Command

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) L (fn=49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS) L (fn=50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Printer Information Transmission Command

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) I (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO



6.6. Bluetooth I/F

Standard Commands

Commands		us				Mode	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC RS F	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS t	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.C Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.C Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. B Before Ver.1.1 Spec.D Ver.1.2 Or later
ESC GS =	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. B
ESC R	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC /	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
ESC SP	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC M	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC P	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
ESC:	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC p (Not recommended)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC g	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.A Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Spec.A Ver.2.0	NO	Spec. A
ESC i	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	or later Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	or later Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
ESC W	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC h	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
so	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
DC4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC SO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
ESC DC4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
ESC E	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. B
ESC F	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0	NO	Spec. B
ESC -	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	or later Ver.5.0	NO	NO	or later Ver.2.0	NO	ОК
ESC_	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	or later Ver.5.0	NO	NO	or later Ver.2.0	NO	ОК
ESC 4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	or later Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	or later Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
ESC 5	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
SI	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
DC2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	ОК
ESC GS b	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
LF	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
CR	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC a	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC z	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC J	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
ESC I	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
FF	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC C	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC C 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
VT	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC B	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC I	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.A Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.A Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. A



Commands						Mode	l Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC Q	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.A Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.A Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. A
HT	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC D	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS A	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS R	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS a	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC &	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC %	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC K	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. B
ESC L	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. B
ESC k	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. B
ESC X	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. B
ESC FS q	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC FS p	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC RS L	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. B
ESC b	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. B Before Ver.1.2 Spec.C Ver.2.0 Or later
ESC d	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC BEL	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
BEL	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
FS	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
SUB	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
EM	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS BEL	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS EM DC1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS EM DC2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC RS d	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. B
ESC RS r	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.A Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.A Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. A
ESC RS a	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.C Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.C Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. C
ESC ACK SOH	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ENQ	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. B



Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
EOT	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0	NO	Spec. B
E00 401/ 0411		110	NO	110		110	or later Ver.5.0	110	110	or later Ver.2.0	110	014
ESC ACK CAN	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	or later	NO	NO	or later	NO	OK
ETB	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0	NO	Spec. B
							or later			or later		
ESC RS E	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS ETX	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.C Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Spec.C Ver.2.0	NO	Spec. B Before
							or later			or later		Ver.1.2 Spec.C Ver.2.0 Or later
ESC p	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC q	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC\$	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC s	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC t	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC r	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. B
CAN	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC @	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS # m	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Spec.B Ver.2.0 or later	NO	Spec. C
ESC?	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK



• Raster Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC * r R	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
							or later			or later		
ESC * r A	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
							or later			or later		
ESC * r B	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
							or later			or later Ver.2.0		
ESC * r C	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	or later	NO	OK
ESC * r D	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
ESC ID	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	or later	NO	NO	or later	NO	UK
ESC * r E	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
L00 1 L	140	140	140	140	140	110	or later	140	140	or later	140	OIX.
ESC * r F	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
200 11							or later			or later		0.0
ESC*rP	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
							or later			or later		
ESC * r Q	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
							or later			or later		
ESC*rml	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
							or later			or later		
ESC*rmr	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
							or later Ver.5.0			or later Ver.2.0		
ESC * r T	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	or later	NO	NO	or later	NO	OK
FCC * * V	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
ESC * r K	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	or later	NO	NO	or later	NO	UK
b n1 n2 d1dk	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
D III IIZ G I GK	140	140	140	140	140	110	or later	140	140	or later	140	OIX.
k n1 n2 d1dk	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
							or later			or later		0.0
ESC * r Y	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
							or later			or later		
ESC FF NUL	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
							or later			or later		
ESC FF EOT	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	OK
							or later Ver.5.0			or later Ver.2.0		
ESC * r N	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	or later	NO	NO		NO	OK
E00+ 1/	NO	110	110	110	NO	110	Ver.5.0	110		or later Ver.2.0	110	014
ESC * r V	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	or later	NO	NO	or later	NO	OK
ESC * r e	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC *rS	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC*rs0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC*rs1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC * r s 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC*rs3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Black Mark Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC d	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	NO
							or later			or later		
FF	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	NO
							or later			or later		
ESC C	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	NO
							or later			or later		
ESC C 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	NO
							or later			or later		
VT	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	NO
							or later			or later		
ESC B	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Ver.2.0	NO	NO
							or later	1		or later		

• 2-Color Printing Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC RS c	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC RS C	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Spec.C Ver.5.0	NO	NO	Spec.C Ver.2.0	NO	Spec. A
							or later			or later		
ESC 4 (Not recommended)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC 5 (Not recommended)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC FS q	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC FS p	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK



• Presenter Related Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC SYN 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC SYN 4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS SUB DC3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

Mark Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS * 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS * 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS * 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS * W	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS * C	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK

Auto Logo Commands

Commands						Mode	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS / W	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS / C	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
ESC GS / 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS / 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
ESC GS / 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS / 4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
ESC GS / 5	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS / 6	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK

• PDF417 Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS x S 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS x S 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS x S 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS x S 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS x D	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS x P	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS x I	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK Before Ver.1.2 NO Ver.2.0 Or later

• Print Start Trigger Control Commands

Commands						Model	Name							
	TSP800	TSP700 TSP600 TUP900 TSP1000 TSP800L TSP700II TSP650 TUP500 TSP800II FVP10 TSP650II												
ESC GS g 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK		
ESC GS g 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK		



QR Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS y S 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	ОК
ESC GS y S 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS y S 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS y D 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS y D 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS y P	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS y I	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK Before Ver.1.2 NO Ver.2.0 Or later

• 2D GS1 code. Compound symbol Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=71)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=51,fn=81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=71)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=72)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later
ESC GS (k(cn=52,fn=81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver. 2.0 or later

• Page Function Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS h 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK
ESC GS h 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Ver.5.0 or later	NO	NO	Ver.2.0 or later	NO	OK

• Reduced Printing Function Commands

		G	•									
Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS c	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK

• Page Mode Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS P 0	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS P 1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS P 2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS P 3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS P 4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS P 5	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS P 6	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS P 7	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS P 8	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK



• Text Search Commands

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) B (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) B (fn=49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) B (fn=50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) B (fn=64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) B (fn=65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) B (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) B (fn=80)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) B (fn=81)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) B (fn=96)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS) B (fn=97)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK

Audio Commands

Commands		•	•			Model	Name				•	
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS s O	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s P	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s R	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s I	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s U	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
ESC GS s T	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

• Graphics Data Command

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS (K (fn=49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (K (fn=50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=51)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=69)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS (L (fn=112)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=51)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=64)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=65)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=66)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=67)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=69)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK
ESC GS 8 L (fn=112)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK

• Individual Logo Command

Commands						Model	Name							
	TSP800													
ESC GS) L (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK		
ESC GS) L (fn=49)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK		
ESC GS) L (fn=50)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK		

• Printer Information Transmission Command

Commands						Model	Name					
	TSP800	TSP700	TSP600	TUP900	TSP1000	TSP800L	TSP700II	TSP650	TUP500	TSP800II	FVP10	TSP650II
ESC GS) I (fn=48)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	OK



URL: http://www.starmicronics.com/support/